

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

BEFORE THE  
CALIFORNIA STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD  
  
CALIFORNIA WATERFIX WATER )  
RIGHT CHANGE PETITION )  
HEARING )  
  
JOE SERNA, JR. BUILDING  
CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
COASTAL HEARING ROOM  
1001 I STREET  
SECOND FLOOR  
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA  
  
PART 1B  
  
Thursday, November 17, 2016  
9:00 A.M.  
  
Volume 29  
Pages 1 - 293  
  
Reported By: Candace Yount, CSR No. 2737, RMR, CCRR  
Certified Realtime Reporter  
  
Computerized Transcription By Eclipse  
California Reporting, LLC - (510) 224-4476  
www.CaliforniaReporting.com

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

APPEARANCES

CALIFORNIA WATER RESOURCES BOARD

Division of Water Rights

Board Members Present:

Tam Doduc, Co-Hearing Officer  
Felicia Marcus, Chair & Co-Hearing Officer  
Dorene D'Adamo, Board Member

Staff Present:

Diane Riddle, Environmental Program Manager  
Dana Heinrich, Senior Staff Attorney  
Michael Buckman

PART IB

For Petitioners:

California Department of Water Resources:

James (Tripp) Mizell  
Thomas M. Berliner  
Jolie-Anne Ansley

The U.S. Department of the Interior:

Amy L. Aufdenberge, Esq.

INTERESTED PARTIES:

For County of San Joaquin, San Joaquin County Flood  
Control and Water Conservation District, and Mokelumne  
River Water and Power Authority:

Thomas H. Keeling  
Osha Meserve

For State Water Contractors:

Stefanie Morris

///

///

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

APPEARANCES (Continued)

For Central Delta Water Agency, South Delta Water Agency  
(Delta Agencies), Lafayette Ranch, Heritage Lands Inc.,  
Mark Bachetti Farms and Rudy Mussi Investments L.P.:

John Herrick, Esq.  
Dean Ruiz, Esq.

For California Water Research:

Deirdre Des Jardins

For California Sportfishing Protection Alliance (CSPA),  
California Water Impact Network (C-WIN), and AquAlliance:

Michael Jackson

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

I N D E X

SAN JOAQUIN COUNTY PROTESTANTS:

Opening Statement by Mr. Keeling 2

WITNESSES PAGE

RINGELBERG, ERIK  
TURKATTE, LINDA  
Direct Examination by Mr. Keeling 15  
Cross-Examination by Ms. Ansley 68  
Cross-Examination by Ms. Morris 112  
Cross-Examination by Mr. Herrick 119  
Cross-Examination by Ms. Des Jardins 125  
Redirect Examination by Ms. Meserve 135  
Recross-Examination by Ms. Morris 145

CENTRAL DELTA WATER AGENCY, SOUTH DELTA WATER AGENCY  
(DELTA AGENCIES), LAFAYETTE RANCH, HERITAGE LANDS INC.,  
MARK BACHETTI FARMS AND RUDY MUSSI INVESTMENTS L.P.:

Opening Statement by Mr. Herrick 151

WITNESSES PAGE

BURKE, THOMAS  
PRICHARD, TERRY  
MICHAEL, JEFFREY  
Direct Examination by Mr. Ruiz 160  
Direct Examination by Mr. Herrick 191  
Direct Examination by Mr. Ruiz 209  
Cross-Examination by Mr. Berliner 234  
Cross-Examination by Mr. Mizell 280

1 Thursday, November 17, 2016 9:00 a.m.

2 PROCEEDINGS

3 ---000---

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: (Banging gavel.)

5 Good morning, everyone. It is 9 o'clock.

6 Welcome back to the public hearing regarding

7 the California WaterFix Project Water Right Petition.

8 I am Tam Doduc. Joining me shortly will be

9 Board Chair Felicia Marcus and Board Member Dee Dee

10 D'Adamo. To my left are Diana -- Dana Heinrich, Diane

11 Riddle, and Kyle will be joining us today?

12 MS. RIDDLE: Not today.

13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. We are also

14 being assisted by Mr. Baker and Mr. Long.

15 The usual announcements: Please take a minute

16 right now and locate the exit closest to you. In the

17 event of an alarm, we will evacuate this room. We will

18 take the stairs down to the first floor, exit to the park

19 where we will stay until we receive the all-clear signal

20 to return.

21 If you're not able to use the stairs, please

22 flag down one of us or anyone wearing an ugly orange vest

23 or cap and they will direct you to a protected area.

24 The second announcement is, this is being

25 recorded and Webcasted, so, as always, when you are

1 recognized by me to speak, please provide your comments  
2 into the microphone and begin by stating your name and  
3 affiliation for the record.

4 Our court reporter is back with us. Thank you.  
5 Please make arrangements with her if you would like to  
6 have a copy of the transcript prior to our posting it on  
7 our website, which will be at the conclusion of Part 1B.

8 And, finally, and as always, most importantly,  
9 please take a moment and make sure that all your  
10 noise-making devices, also known as Hearing Officer  
11 Irritant Devices, are on silent, vibrate, do not disturb.  
12 All right?

13 With that, are there any housekeeping items  
14 that we need to address?

15 Not seeing any taker, and seeing Mr. Herrick is  
16 here ready for, hopefully, his performance this  
17 afternoon, we will now turn back to Mr. Keeling and  
18 Ms. Meserve for their third panel.

19 MR. KEELING: Good morning. Tom Keeling for  
20 the San Joaquin County Protestants.

21 OPENING STATEMENT BY

22 MR. KEELING: San Joaquin County's population  
23 is projected to grow to almost 1.1 million by 2025.

24 The Delta supports a \$5.2 billion annual  
25 agricultural industry and some 40 percent of those farms

1 are in San Joaquin County.

2 The gross value of San Joaquin County's  
3 agricultural production in 2014 exceeded \$3.23 billion.

4 A large portion of the Delta's \$750 million  
5 recreational economy is also centered in San Joaquin  
6 County.

7 San Joaquin County is Ground Zero for the  
8 adverse impacts of the State and Federal Water Export  
9 Projects and the proposed WaterFix.

10 Rather than fix the Delta's salinity and  
11 harmful algal bloom problems, the WaterFix Project  
12 proposes to remove even more fresh water from the  
13 already-choked and -suffering Delta channels.

14 The County Protestants' witnesses who have yet  
15 to testify will explain some of the reasons why removing  
16 more fresh water from the Delta will harm legal users of  
17 Delta water.

18 It was all summed up last week when Mr. Van  
19 Loben Sels used the phrase "common sense."

20 One of our witnesses, Mr. Josef Tootle, has  
21 already explained how impervious slurry cutoff walls and  
22 the two 40-foot-wide 30-mile-long tunnels themselves will  
23 obstruct groundwater flows in San Joaquin County in the  
24 Delta.

25 Even though the proposed WaterFix Project would

1 dramatically reduce fresh water flows from the Sacramento  
2 River into the largest and most important estuary on the  
3 West Coast of the Americas, Petitioners' witnesses  
4 admitted that they have not analyzed any other project  
5 anywhere else in the world which resulted in substantial  
6 reductions of fresh water flows into a large estuary.

7           You may recall that cross-examination from the  
8 Construction Panel early in this proceeding.

9           Petitioners have portrayed the Fix as allowing  
10 only slightly higher water exports with a similar level  
11 of compliance with water quality standards.

12           They have consistently evaded the questions  
13 about injury to legal users by invoking their projected  
14 compliance with D-1641 and the all-too-convenient and  
15 always-available escape hatch, adaptive management.

16           As for the unknowns and threats inherent in  
17 such a project, their operations witnesses repeatedly  
18 assured you to the following effect: "Trust us. We'll  
19 continue to operate the Projects to achieve the same  
20 great results that the Projects have achieved in recent  
21 years."

22           Before we get to my brief -- and I mean very  
23 brief -- overview of the witnesses' testimony, we think  
24 it important at this point to reiterate some of the  
25 fundamental aspects of the legal context in which their



1 testimony is being presented.

2 Petitioners have done their utmost to suggest  
3 that the Protestants have a burden of proof they must  
4 meet under the Water Code. Wrong.

5 It is not our clients' burden to show that the  
6 WaterFix will injure legal users of water in San Joaquin  
7 County. Petitioners bear the burden of proof here, not  
8 the Protestants.

9 Under the Water Code, Petitioners must  
10 establish with evidence such that this Board can find  
11 that the change will not operate to the injury of any  
12 legal user of the water involved.

13 Petitioners failed to meet that burden. Rather  
14 than identifying each category of each legal user of  
15 water that could be adversely impacted by the Project and  
16 explaining how they would not be injured, Petitioners  
17 presented testimony claiming no adverse effect to legal  
18 users because the State and Federal Projects could still  
19 meet existing water quality objectives about as often as  
20 they currently do.

21 That is not good enough.

22 Merely predicting that one can meet a water  
23 quality objective most of the time is not the same as  
24 proving that the Proposed Project will not result in  
25 injury to legal users of water. And establishing no

1 injury requires much more than compliance with water  
2 quality standards.

3           Petitioners' vague Project Description evades  
4 proper evaluation. Instead of presenting a Proposed  
5 Project Operation and Conditions of Approval,  
6 Petitioners' case in chief relied on multiple vague  
7 scenarios and options for their project definition.  
8 Petitioners refused to agree or even suggest any  
9 limited -- limiting Conditions of Approval.

10           This lack of specificity has allowed  
11 Petitioners to blur the Project Description and  
12 effectively shift the burden of proving no injury off to  
13 the Protestants.

14           The Petitioners' proposed use of adaptive  
15 management to address future conditions is indicative of  
16 this problem.

17           The Delta Science Board has already discredited  
18 this facile use of adaptive management as little more  
19 than an agency excuse to avoid timely and responsible  
20 assessment of impacts, alternatives, mitigation,  
21 governance and financing before commitment to the project  
22 becomes a fait accompli.

23           Indispensable elements of a genuine Adaptive  
24 Management Program which are missing from this  
25 Petitioners' Project include reliable funding and

1 monitoring, an independence of data review from  
2 institutional tilting.

3 We strongly agree with the National Research  
4 Council's sharp criticism in 2011 of what was then the  
5 draft BDCP's use of science and adaptive management.

6 The council observed that the draft failed to  
7 provide a quantitative assessment of specific  
8 hydrological and biological consequences, including  
9 consequent changes in tributary watersheds, aquifers,  
10 demands, risks of levee failure, and ecology of what was  
11 then called the BDCP Plan Area. Nothing has changed.

12 The council also pointed to research showing  
13 that more than a hundred adaptive management efforts have  
14 failed due to institutional problems, ranging from lack  
15 of funding to lack of leadership and implementation.

16 It highlighted a problem others have also  
17 noticed: That the aims of adaptive management often  
18 conflict with institutional and political preferences.

19 On that point, any Adaptive Management Plan  
20 that lacks robust and independent, enforceable safeguards  
21 becomes an easy target for regulatory capture. That's  
22 the same fox-guarding-the-henhouse problem that often  
23 afflicts agencies charged with managing valuable public  
24 resources, such as California's water.

25 Petitioners' made no effort to perform a water

1 availability analysis to confirm that the water supply  
2 they seek to divert is available and not already relied  
3 on by appropriators, riparians, or public trust uses.

4 As proposed, the WaterFix runs afoul of  
5 statutory and policy protections for the Delta. We will  
6 have a great deal to say about that later in this  
7 proceeding.

8 For now, though, touching upon some of the key  
9 legal obstacles facing this project as it has been  
10 proposed should suffice.

11 Reducing fresh water supplies to the  
12 already-imperiled Delta violates the Delta Protection  
13 Act. For example, Water Code 12204 mandates that  
14 (reading):

15 "In determining the availability of water for  
16 export from the . . . Delta, no water shall be  
17 exported which is necessary to meet the requirements  
18 of Sections 12202 and '203."

19 Those sections assure Delta water users that  
20 the State and Federal Projects will provide for salinity  
21 control and an adequate supply of water in the Delta.

22 In 1960, when DWR embarked on the State Water  
23 Project, its own interpretation of key provisions of the  
24 Delta Protection Act confirmed not only that the State  
25 Water Project had an obligation to provide water supply

1 and salinity control to the Delta but also that the  
2 diversion of water upstream of the Delta, as now proposed  
3 with the WaterFix, would make this obligation more  
4 difficult, quote -- And this is DWR speaking in the  
5 December 1960 Bulletin 76, quote (reading):

6 "Further increase in water use in areas  
7 tributary to the Delta will worsen the salinity  
8 incursion problem and complicate the already complex  
9 water rights situation. To maintain and expand the  
10 economy of the Delta, it will be necessary to  
11 provide an adequate supply of good quality water and  
12 protect the lands from the effects of salinity  
13 intrusion (sic). In 1959, the State Legislature  
14 directed that water shall not be diverted from the  
15 Delta for use elsewhere unless adequate supplies for  
16 the Delta are first provided," end of quote.

17 Petitioners admit, as they must, that the  
18 Proposed Project will reduce the amount of fresher  
19 Sacramento river water that flows through the Delta.

20 The hydrodynamics of the Delta will force this  
21 reduction in fresh flow to be replaced, of course, with  
22 lower quality water from other tributaries and the Bay,  
23 brought in with the tide.

24 The Delta Protection Act does not allow the  
25 Projects to increase the export of water from the Delta,

1 as proposed, at the expense of the Delta.

2 And, as proposed, the WaterFix conflicts with  
3 other area-of-origin protections. Those protections  
4 ensure that protected areas are not deprived of adequate  
5 supplies of water, directly or indirectly, by a water  
6 supplier exporting or intending to export water for use  
7 outside a protected area.

8 The Watershed Protection Act and Water Code  
9 Section 11460 applies this mandate to the operation of  
10 the State and Federal Projects.

11 The protections assured by Section 11460 extend  
12 to all the beneficial needs of the watershed area, its  
13 inhabitants, and property owners.

14 The legislature reaffirmed the area-of-origin  
15 and Delta protections in the 2009 Delta Reform Act. That  
16 aspect of the Act comports with Section 85021 of that Act  
17 in which the legislature recognized the damage inflicted  
18 by excessive water diversions and -- and exports, and the  
19 critical need to reduce reliance on the Delta.

20 The legislature declared, quote (reading):

21 "The policy of the State of California is to  
22 reduce reliance on the Delta in meeting California's  
23 future water supply needs through a statewide  
24 strategy of investing in improved regional supplies,  
25 conservation, and water use efficiency," end of

1 quote.

2 That's the policy of the State of California.

3 Finally, the WaterFix Project, as proposed,  
4 violates the State Board's antidegradation policy, which  
5 is resolution 68-16.

6 The project proposes to export more fresh water  
7 out of the Delta before it flows through the estuary.  
8 These increased diversions will obviously reduce the  
9 assimilative capacity of the remaining fresh water flows  
10 in the Delta.

11 Instead of addressing the degradation of water  
12 quality in the Delta that will result from the WaterFix,  
13 the Petitioners focused on whether the degradation would  
14 be so severe that it will violate water quality  
15 standards. This approach misses the point of the  
16 antidegradation policy. All degradation of high-quality  
17 water needs to be considered, even if it does not rise to  
18 the level of a water quality objective violation.

19 Again, the standard governing this proceeding  
20 is the no-injury standard, which entails far more than  
21 simply promising future compliance with D-1641 or any  
22 other water quality standard.

23 I will turn now to the County Protestants'  
24 witnesses. With today's panel, we will present the  
25 expert testimony of Erik Ringelberg and the percipient

1 testimony of Linda Turkatte, San Joaquin County's  
2 Director of Environmental Health.

3           These witnesses will explain the challenges the  
4 county faces due to harmful algal blooms, sometimes  
5 referred to as HABs, and the proposed Project's increased  
6 threat to injury to legal users of water from HABs and  
7 the resulting neurotoxin microsystem.

8           That HABs and the resulting neurotoxins are  
9 harmful to humans, pets and wildlife is beyond dispute.  
10 Mr. Ringelberg will explain the nexus between this form  
11 of injury to legal users of water in the Delta and the  
12 proposed WaterFix Project.

13           Residents and visitors in San Joaquin County  
14 use the Delta for a variety of recreational activities in  
15 addition to diversion of water for agricultural and  
16 municipal and industrial uses.

17           HABs -- harmful algal blooms -- directly impact  
18 the continued use of the waters of the Delta channels for  
19 these purposes.

20           The proposed increase in diversions of fresher  
21 Sacramento River flows from the Delta will significantly  
22 exacerbate the conditions that cause HABs to form and  
23 thrive, substantially increasing the injury to legal  
24 users of water in the county.

25           Another component of the County Protestants'



1 case in chief focuses on the proposed slurry walls and  
2 the tunnels themselves which are likely to interfere with  
3 groundwater flows in San Joaquin County.

4 Last week, you heard Mr. Tootle testify that,  
5 as proposed, the project will likely impede the flow --  
6 the flow of natural groundwater in the area.

7 He also testified that the Petitioners failed  
8 to perform an adequate analysis of the impacts to legal  
9 users of groundwater located near the proposed forebay  
10 and tunnel sites.

11 You may recall that, last week, some of the  
12 witnesses on that panel -- the Physical Injury Panel --  
13 were asked on cross-examination whether they had  
14 commissioned an independent subsurface soil studies to  
15 show injury resulting from the proposed WaterFix.

16 Those questions were plainly calculated to  
17 suggest to you that the Protestants have some burden of  
18 proof they must meet in this matter to -- and to -- and  
19 to divert -- they were intended also to divert attention  
20 away from the fact that the burden of proof here lies  
21 with the Petitioners, not with the Protestants.

22 The Petitioners must come forth with evidence  
23 sufficient to establish that there will be no injury to  
24 legal users of water as a result of the Proposed Project.

25 The Protestants have no corresponding burden of

1 proof. It is enough to show what they -- what the  
2 Petitioners did not look at, what they did not analyze,  
3 what they did not study, and what they did not consider.

4 Finally, the WaterFix Project is likely to  
5 inflict significant injury to Delta agriculture and  
6 related economies.

7 On this issue, the county has joined with other  
8 Protestants in presenting the testimony of University of  
9 the Pacific economist Dr. Jeffrey Michael on the economic  
10 impacts of the Proposed Project.

11 Professor Michael will explain the economic  
12 injury to agriculture in the Delta as a result of reduced  
13 water quality caused by the proposed diversions, even if  
14 the State and Federal Projects are able to operate to  
15 meet the D-1641 standards.

16 He will explain how a modest increase in  
17 average salinity of 1.1 percent is estimated to result in  
18 a \$1.8 million decrease in Delta crop revenue due to the  
19 need to shift the lower value but more salt-tolerant  
20 crops over time. Larger increases in salinity are  
21 predicted to have even larger crop revenue impacts.

22 Professor Michael will explain how reductions  
23 in Delta crop revenue will have significant rippling  
24 effects throughout the Delta economy.

25 He will also testify regarding his work on the

1 Delta Protection Commission's Economic Stability Plan for  
2 the Delta.

3 And, with that, my -- that concludes my opening  
4 statement. We are ready to move on to the witnesses on  
5 our Harmful Algal Blooms Panel once they are sworn in.

6 Thank you.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

8 Mr. Ringelberg, you have taken the oath and I  
9 will remind you, you are still under oath.

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Turkatte --

11 THE WITNESS: Yes.

12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: -- if you could  
13 please stand and raise your right hand.

14

15 ERIK RINGELBERG and LINDA TURKATTE,  
16 called as witnesses for the San Joaquin County  
17 Protestants, having been first duly sworn, were examined  
18 and testified as follows:

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

20 You may begin, Mr. Keeling.

21 MR. KEELING: Thank you.

22 DIRECT EXAMINATION BY

23 MR. KEELING: Good morning, Miss Turkatte.

24 WITNESS TURKATTE: Good morning.

25 MR. KEELING: Could you please state your

1 name -- state and spell your name for the record.

2 WITNESS TURKATTE: Linda Turkatte, spelled  
3 T-U-R-K-A-T-T-E.

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Closer to the  
5 microphone, please.

6 WITNESS TURKATTE: (Pulling microphone closer.)

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Real close.

8 WITNESS TURKATTE: (Pulling microphone closer.)

9 CO-HEARING OFFICER MARCUS: You can pull it  
10 towards you.

11 WITNESS TURKATTE: (Pulling microphone closer.)

12 How's this?

13 MR. KEELING: Could you please briefly  
14 summarize your educational background.

15 WITNESS TURKATTE: Sure.

16 I -- I went to school at UOP. I majored in  
17 biological sciences and I graduated with a Bachelor's  
18 degree in biological sciences.

19 MR. KEELING: Who -- Who's your employer?

20 WITNESS TURKATTE: (Speaking.)

21 THE REPORTER: Sorry?

22 WITNESS TURKATTE: San Joaquin --

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I think.

24 WITNESS TURKATTE: -- County.

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: You really need to

1 pull the microphone closer to you, please.

2 WITNESS TURKATTE: San Joaquin County.

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Very close.

4 WITNESS TURKATTE: San Joaquin County.

5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Better.

6 MR. KEELING: All right. Your current position  
7 with San Joaquin County?

8 WITNESS TURKATTE: I'm the Director of the  
9 Environmental Health Department.

10 MR. KEELING: How long have you worked for the  
11 county?

12 WITNESS TURKATTE: I've worked for the county  
13 for around 30 years.

14 MR. KEELING: And in those 30 years, what --  
15 what positions have you held?

16 WITNESS TURKATTE: I -- I started out in the  
17 San Joaquin General Hospital, and then after about four  
18 and a half years there, I transferred to the  
19 Environmental Health Department in 1991. And I held a  
20 variety of positions there, starting with -- as a trainee  
21 and worked my way up through the levels as a -- as a  
22 Registered Environmental Health Specialist, the lead  
23 Senior Environmental Health Specialist, the Program  
24 Coordinator, and now the Director.

25 MR. KEELING: Could you briefly describe your

1 duties and responsibilities as the Director of  
2 San Joaquin County's Environmental Health Department.

3 WITNESS TURKATTE: Sure.

4 I'm responsible for leading, managing,  
5 administering the programs' functions and budgets and  
6 activities of the Department.

7 I'm also responsible for making sure the  
8 Department complies with all the applicable laws and  
9 regulations, and also with the policies established by  
10 the Board of Supervisors and the County Administrator.

11 MR. KEELING: Miss Turkatte, have you reviewed  
12 Exhibit SJC-001?

13 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes.

14 MR. KEELING: Did you provide the information  
15 set forth in that exhibit, which is your Statement of  
16 Qualifications?

17 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes.

18 MR. KEELING: Is Exhibit SJC-1 an accurate  
19 statement of your qualifications?

20 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes.

21 MR. KEELING: Have you reviewed Exhibit SJC-2,  
22 which is your written testimony?

23 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes.

24 MR. KEELING: Did you provide the information  
25 set forth in Exhibit 2?

1 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes.

2 MR. KEELING: Does Exhibit 2 accurately  
3 summarize your testimony as of August -- or accurately  
4 summarize the activities in the -- in the county that you  
5 are testifying to as of August 31, 2016, when you signed  
6 it?

7 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes.

8 MR. KEELING: Have you reviewed Exhibits SJC-16  
9 through 39?

10 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes.

11 MR. KEELING: Are all of those exhibits from  
12 the files and records of your Department, the County's  
13 Environmental Health Department?

14 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes.

15 MR. KEELING: Did your Department obtain all of  
16 those documents in the ordinary course of its business?

17 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes.

18 MR. KEELING: Are these exhibits true and  
19 correct copies of the documents you provided from your  
20 Department's files?

21 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes.

22 MR. KEELING: Miss Turkatte, could you please  
23 summarize your testimony that you also outlined in  
24 Exhibit 2 and skip past the summary of your education and  
25 position about which you've already testified.

1                   WITNESS TURKATTE: Okay. As mentioned, I'm the  
2 Director of the San Joaquin County Environmental Health  
3 Department.

4                   Very simply, our mission is to protect public  
5 health. We do this through prevention. We prevent  
6 unsafe and unhealthy conditions in the environment where  
7 we eat, work, live and play. We achieve this through  
8 inspections and educational services in over 20 different  
9 environmental programs including Recreational Health  
10 Program.

11                   This past summer, we experienced significant  
12 cyanobacteria blooms in the Delta surface waters. The  
13 risk of exposure to people out in the Delta during these  
14 cyanobacteria blooms was very high. The microsystem  
15 produced by these blooms is documented to cause serious  
16 health effects to exposed people and animals increasing  
17 the risk of illness and impact public health.

18                   The Delta's a place where many people come to  
19 have fun and play year-round but especially during the  
20 warmer months. The Delta supports boating, sailing,  
21 paddle boarding, kayaking, rowing, water skiing, camping,  
22 hiking, and RV.

23                   Many people enjoy the Delta with their pets,  
24 especially their dogs. Many people enjoy fishing in the  
25 Delta waters with regular fishing tournaments commonly



1 being held in the area. In addition, many people in and  
2 around the Stockton area, including areas identified as  
3 disadvantaged communities, fish and depend on their catch  
4 to provide a portion of the food they eat. These are  
5 sustenance fishers.

6 Currently, there is no local regulatory program  
7 or funding in place to monitor the water of the Delta for  
8 water quality issues that may affect public health.

9 We typically receive information from various  
10 State agencies that do collect water quality data from  
11 the Delta as part of their normal processes. The State  
12 then forwards the data to us when levels harmful to  
13 health are found.

14 The exhibits provided in my testimony include  
15 detailed models showing the dissemination of information  
16 to my Department during the summer's blooms. The State  
17 provides the data but the response to protect public  
18 health is typically local.

19 Local environmental health response is to  
20 educate the public on risks so that they can make  
21 informed decisions to protect their health. We do this  
22 through press releases, media interviews and followup,  
23 information dissemination (sic) to affected groups and by  
24 posting warning signs.

25 As a small local agency with limited resources,

1 we rely on State and Federal agencies for information on  
2 harmful algal blooms.

3 Exhibits SJC-16 through SJC-18 show three web  
4 locations we used to obtain information this past summer.

5 If we can have SJC-16, Page 4.

6 (Document displayed on screen.)

7 WITNESS TURKATTE: This is an example of what  
8 we received and where we go to get information. This  
9 shows the Water Quality Monitoring Council's website that  
10 includes fact sheets, guidance about harmful algal  
11 blooms, guidance for recreational water users, posting  
12 and signage criteria, and the trigger levels for  
13 protection of human health.

14 If we could move to Exhibit SJC-17, Page 1.

15 (Document displayed on screen.)

16 WITNESS TURKATTE: This shows the State Water  
17 Resources Control Board's Surface Water Ambient  
18 Monitoring Program's website.

19 This website provides forms for the reporting  
20 of blooms, analysis, or exposures and provides a document  
21 on Freshwater Harmful Algal Blooms Assessment and Support  
22 Strategy.

23 Exhibit SJC-18, go to Page 2.

24 (Document displayed on screen.)

25 WITNESS TURKATTE: This website provides

1 information on the health effects related to blooms. It  
2 includes animal poisoning information and information on  
3 risk reduction actions, including avoiding the water and  
4 removing the guts from fish and washing the fish.

5 The next series of exhibits are meant to  
6 provide a summary of the harmful algal blooms that we  
7 experienced in this past summer.

8 Exhibit SJC-19, Page 1.

9 I think that it would be easier to show the  
10 exhibits from the -- from that thumb drive that we  
11 provided. We could -- I think it will just speed it up a  
12 lot quicker.

13 (Document displayed on screen.)

14 WITNESS TURKATTE: This initial e-mail dated  
15 June 6 was from Christine Joab. She's an environmental  
16 scientist with the Central Valley Regional Water Control  
17 Board, and it provided the first information on the  
18 harmful algal blooms to our Department.

19 Miss Joab was our main contact at the State for  
20 information throughout bloom events.

21 Miss Joab communicated with Jeff Carruesco,  
22 Registered Environmental Health Specialist and Program  
23 Coordinator of our Recreational Health Program, with Lisa  
24 Medina --

25 MR. KEELING: Miss Turkatte --

1                   WITNESS TURKATTE:  -- Registered Environmental  
2 Health Specialist --

3                   MR. KEELING:  Miss Turkatte, you're going to  
4 have to slow down a little for the court reporter.

5                   WITNESS TURKATTE:  I'm sorry.

6                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC:  And I would suggest,  
7 Mr. Long, that since most of the exhibits that she's  
8 referencing are e-mails and correspondence, which we are  
9 not going to have time to read, anyway, you don't need to  
10 put it up on the screen and she's going to be summarizing  
11 them.

12                   WITNESS TURKATTE:  Right.  They're -- The ones  
13 that I had chosen were actually some maps --

14                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC:  Okay.

15                   WITNESS TURKATTE:  -- that would -- the graphic  
16 parts of some of these e-mails --

17                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC:  Yeah.  The graphics  
18 is good, but like this.

19                   WITNESS TURKATTE:  Right.  This is just --  
20 Yeah.

21                   And I'll try to move as quickly as I possibly  
22 can, in light of our having to get recorded.

23                   Okay.  Basically, in this first e-mail,  
24 Miss Joab provided information on the Department of Water  
25 Resources Visual Observation Number 1, which was

1 conducted on June 2nd, and the finding -- their finding  
2 of widely scattered colonies of microcystis in the  
3 San Joaquin River.

4 The e-mail also provided web links for the  
5 reporting and sharing of information and links to  
6 information to assist local agencies.

7 Based on this information, we requested  
8 additional information from Miss Joab and began  
9 preparation of a press release to warn the public of the  
10 harmful effects of exposure to blue-green algae.

11 So Exhibit San Joaquin County 21, Page 2, this  
12 is -- shows the information that we requested from  
13 Miss Joab.

14 This exhibit shows the monitoring sites that  
15 Department of Water Resources used throughout -- to  
16 monitor throughout the season from Stations 1 through 14.  
17 They have 14 monitoring sites, from Christmas Point near  
18 Venice Island along the San Joaquin River to the Turning  
19 Basin near downtown Stockton. And it shows the visual  
20 observation scale used to record concentrations of  
21 colonies from absent to very high.

22 MR. KEELING: I think we need the map to show  
23 what you're talking about.

24 CO-HEARING OFFICER MARCUS: 22?

25 WITNESS TURKATTE: So it's Exhibit 21, Page 2.

1 (Document displayed on screen.)

2 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes. This is the graph that  
3 shows the -- the graphic that shows the -- the monitoring  
4 the Department of Water Resources conducted throughout  
5 the season.

6 Okay. So moving on to . . .

7 Miss Joab responded to our request for  
8 assistance on signage, and especially in Spanish, which  
9 was not available at the time.

10 Signage is very important for multiple  
11 languages in San Joaquin County. We have a large  
12 population of non-English-speaking, and including those  
13 that rely on fish for their food.

14 So, sign -- signage in the past of events,  
15 we've had up to seven different languages on a sign. And  
16 many of these people are from underserved disadvantaged  
17 communities in the Delta area.

18 So if we can go to Exhibit SJC-25, Page 2.

19 (Document displayed on screen.)

20 WITNESS TURKATTE: This e-mail provides  
21 information on dog exposures and deaths that we had  
22 requested. We use this information to respond to  
23 community concerns and to assist in outreach to  
24 veterinary providers.

25 Exhibit San Joaquin County 26, Page 3, is an

1 e-mail from Miss Joab. This shows Department of Water  
2 Resources Visual Observation Number 2 conducted on  
3 June 17th, and finding mostly high and medium levels of  
4 colonies in the San Joaquin River.

5 Exhibit 2 -- San Joaquin County 28, on Page 3.  
6 These are e-mails from Miss Joab. They're an example of  
7 a constituent concern. In this case, it was a concern  
8 about people swimming in the Smith Canal and the algal  
9 bloom that was observed there.

10 Over the summer, we responded to over 12  
11 similar constituents' concerns, very similar to this one.

12 And, also, in this e-mail Miss Joab provided  
13 the signage we requested in Spanish.

14 MR. KEELING: Can you move to that slide.

15 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes. If I could have --  
16 Page 3 is the page.

17 (Document displayed on screen.)

18 MR. KEELING: The next page.

19 (Document displayed on screen.)

20 WITNESS TURKATTE: That signage was provided  
21 for us.

22 If we can go to San Joaquin County 29, Page 2.

23 (Document displayed on screen.)

24 WITNESS TURKATTE: This e-mail provided results  
25 of the Department of Water Resources Visual Observation

1 Number 3 conducted on July 5th, finding mostly high and  
2 medium levels of colonies in the San Joaquin River.

3 If we can go to Exhibit 30, Page 2.

4 (Document displayed on screen.)

5 WITNESS TURKATTE: This e-mail provided the  
6 results of the Department of Water Resources to Visual  
7 Observation Number 4. Unfortunately, it's in black and  
8 white. This was conducted on July 20th but it showed  
9 mostly high and medium concentrations of colonies in the  
10 river.

11 This e-mail also provided information on new  
12 blooms identified in downtown Stockton at McCloud Lake  
13 and Weber Point areas.

14 If we can go to SJC-32, Page 1.

15 (Document displayed on screen.)

16 WITNESS TURKATTE: This e-mail provided results  
17 of Department of Water Resources Visual Observation  
18 Number 5 conducted on August 1st, in black and white  
19 unfortunately, but it found mostly medium concentrations  
20 of colonies in San Joaquin River.

21 If we can go to SJC-33, Page 11.

22 (Document displayed on screen.)

23 WITNESS TURKATTE: This -- This e-mail is from  
24 Miss Wood, an Environmental Scientist at the Regional  
25 Water Quality Control Board.



1                   And this was sent by her in response to a  
2 citizen's complaint about harmful algal blooms in  
3 Stockton's waterfront area and his concerns for public  
4 safety while swimming and fishing in the area.

5                   Also attached to this e-mail was the joint  
6 press release issued by my Department and the Public  
7 Health Department on June 8th.

8                   Our press release was issued to get the message  
9 out to the public in line with our mission to protect  
10 public health. The release provided the health effects  
11 from exposure to blue-green algae for adults, children  
12 and pets, and provided recommendations issued from the  
13 Stated designed to protect public health from exposures.

14                   The release also advised that we were planning  
15 on posting caution signs out at local marinas cautioning  
16 recreational water users to avoid contact with blue-green  
17 algae.

18                   If we can go to Exhibit SJC-35, Page 3.

19                   (Document displayed on screen.)

20                   WITNESS TURKATTE: This e-mail provided a media  
21 release from California Water Quality Monitoring Council  
22 presenting information on a newly created harmful algal  
23 blooms portal.

24                   The media release stated the portal was created  
25 because harmful algal blooms are increasing due to warm

1 temperatures, increased nutrients and low water flows;  
2 and further provides that these conditions are causing  
3 persistent blooms in the Delta, and other places; and  
4 that toxic blooms are threatening drinking water supplies  
5 and causing wildlife and domestic animal deaths.

6 The release provides that the blooms may cause  
7 illness in humans ranging from rashes and allergic  
8 reactions to liver damage and even death.

9 The portal provides a mechanism for people to  
10 report observed blooms, and a fact sheet was also  
11 released called "Are harmful algal blooms affecting our  
12 waters?" A link was also provided for the public to use  
13 to access a map showing the locations of the reported  
14 blooms.

15 Another Exhibit, 36, is another e-mail. That  
16 e-mail provided some information about August 16th  
17 positive field test for microcystin toxin at the Big  
18 Break Shoreline in Contra Costa County at or above the 20  
19 parts per billion test strip threshold.

20 20 parts per billion is the Tier 2 trigger  
21 threshold for danger health advisory.

22 Miss Joab stated in the e-mail that she wanted  
23 to discuss potential -- the potential for similar  
24 monitoring in San Joaquin County.

25 We requested more information on testing but

1 also related to Miss Joab at that time that the Delta's a  
2 very large place and water contact is made all over the  
3 Delta, and that there would probably be similar events at  
4 similar locations all over the Delta, and that monitoring  
5 and testing, in addition to our outreach activities we  
6 all need to conduct, would require additional resources  
7 at the local level and additional funding to support the  
8 activities.

9 If we can go to SJC-37, the first page.

10 (Document displayed on screen.)

11 WITNESS TURKATTE: This e-mail shows the  
12 results of Department of Water Resources Visual  
13 Observation Number 6 conducted on August 15th and finding  
14 mostly medium concentrations of colonies in the  
15 San Joaquin River.

16 This e-mail also reported that blooms were  
17 still being observed in Discovery Bay in Contra Costa  
18 County and McCloud Lake and Weber Point in downtown  
19 Stockton.

20 If we can go to Exhibit SJC-38, Page 2.

21 (Document displayed on screen.)

22 WITNESS TURKATTE: This e-mail's from the  
23 California Health Alert Network, or CAHAN, and it came  
24 with a news release from the California Department of  
25 Public Health and the State Public Health Officer.

1 CAHAN is a mechanism for the California  
2 Department of Public Health to share health-related news  
3 alerts with public health and environmental health  
4 agencies.

5 This news release warned of health risks  
6 associated with infected water being touched or  
7 swallowed, provided the health effects of exposure,  
8 including "eye irritation, skin rashes, mouth ulcers,  
9 vomiting, diarrhea and cold- and flu-like symptoms."

10 It stated that symptoms can be more severe for  
11 livestock and pets, including death, and that exposure  
12 may cause serious injury to the liver, kidney and nervous  
13 systems in children and adults, if swallowed, with  
14 immediate medical attention warranted, and urges  
15 recreational water users to avoid close contact with  
16 water containing blue-green algae.

17 This news release provided a link to California  
18 harmful algal blooms map showing voluntary-reported bloom  
19 locations.

20 And the last exhibit is the final exhibit from  
21 Miss Joab -- the final e-mail from Miss Joab. This  
22 e-mail showed that microcystin toxin levels reported at  
23 Big Break Shoreline continued to be elevated, and this  
24 one showed above 50 parts per billion.

25 The e-mail provided information that additional

1 testing would be conducted and that signage was going to  
2 be posted prohibiting contact with the water and to keep  
3 pets out of the water.

4 This last exhibit completes the summary of my  
5 written testimony.

6 Thank you.

7 MR. KEELING: Thank you, Miss Turkatte.

8 I believe that concludes the direct examination  
9 of Miss Turkatte. And we have another witness. We have  
10 an expert witness, Mr. Ringelberg.

11 If you'll give me a minute to shift papers.

12 Thank you.

13 MS. MESERVE: Excuse me. For the record, Osha  
14 Meserve.

15 We've asked for 45 minutes for this witness. I  
16 don't know that we'll need all that time but I just  
17 wanted to make that clear because I see 20 minutes up on  
18 the timer.

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. We'll go  
20 ahead and start you off at 30. I know his testimony has  
21 quite a bit to say, and we'll see how -- how it goes.

22 MS. MESERVE: (Nodding head.)

23 MR. KEELING: Good morning, Mr. Ringelberg.

24 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Good morning.

25 MR. KEELING: I believe you are already sworn

1 in and you've already given and spelled your name, so  
2 we'll skip that.

3 Have you reviewed Exhibit SJC-3, which is your  
4 Statement of Qualifications?

5 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I have.

6 MR. KEELING: Did you prepare that?

7 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I did.

8 MR. KEELING: Does SJC-3 accurately state your  
9 qualifications?

10 WITNESS RINGELBERG: It does.

11 MR. KEELING: Have you reviewed SJC-4?

12 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I have.

13 MR. KEELING: And that's the summary of your  
14 testimony.

15 WITNESS RINGELBERG: (Nodding head.)

16 MR. KEELING: Did you prepare that exhibit?

17 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I did.

18 MR. KEELING: Does SJC-4 accurately summarize  
19 your testimony?

20 WITNESS RINGELBERG: It does.

21 MR. KEELING: Is there anything in SJC-4 that  
22 you think should be corrected or supplemented at this  
23 point?

24 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Not at this point.

25 MR. KEELING: Have you reviewed the San Joaquin

1 County exhibits submitted in connection with your  
2 testimony, by which I mean Exhibits SJC-45 through 68,  
3 excluding Exhibit 62? There is no Exhibit 62.

4 Have you read those?

5 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I have.

6 MR. KEELING: Are all of those exhibits true  
7 and correct copies of documents you used or relied upon  
8 in framing -- in forming your opinions in this matter?

9 WITNESS RINGELBERG: They are.

10 MR. KEELING: Mr. Ringelberg, could you please  
11 summarize your testimony in this matter.

12 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes.

13 I did have one correction, typo, in the slide  
14 that I wanted to identify.

15 MR. KEELING: Why don't you do that now, or is  
16 that something you can do in the course --

17 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I can do that. It's Slide  
18 Number 10, for the record.

19 MR. KEELING: Okay.

20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I assume you want 68  
21 up.

22 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, please, SJC-68.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: It's SJC-68.

24 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I can get started while  
25 that's being put up.

1           So, I wanted to start out with the comment that  
2 the Petitioners simply made no statements of any kind  
3 that I could find regarding cyanobacteria and harmful  
4 algal blooms in their Petition, in it's errata SWRCB-1  
5 and 2.

6           The only identification of this critical  
7 ecological issue is found in fragments in the DSEIR and  
8 EIS which are SWRCB-3, 4 and 5.

9           So, to -- to better understand why these blooms  
10 are so critically important and why I believe that the  
11 Proposed Project has the potential to create or  
12 exacerbate those HABS in certain flows, I've developed  
13 the following presentation which you're about to see.

14           But before we get into that, I wanted to  
15 describe a little bit about cyanobacteria, harmful algal  
16 blooms, or what we'll be calling HABS.

17           They create concentrations and toxic chemicals  
18 which you've already heard from Miss Turkatte's  
19 testimony. And these toxic chemicals and HABS  
20 essentially form in just a couple days, peaking in about  
21 six days, which I will demonstrate for you just in a  
22 general sense.

23           We have heard earlier that it can kill and harm  
24 wildlife, pets, and cause acute but also chronic impacts  
25 on people. It's been associated with Parkinson's



1 Complex, neurological impacts, and ALS.

2           You've also heard that they, in SACCITY-6 (sic)  
3 and 7, that they cause incredible expense to drinking  
4 water treatment plant costs.

5           All of these impacts are significant impacts to  
6 beneficial users of water.

7           Now, let's take a step back. Cyanobacteria,  
8 broad class of organisms, are naturally found throughout  
9 the Delta already but typically at very low densities.  
10 When Miss Turkatte was talking about, when you look at  
11 the colonies, colonies aren't individual organisms,  
12 they're masses of organisms. And those massive organisms  
13 conglomerate, get bigger and bigger, until you can see  
14 them as colonies. And that's what she was referring to  
15 when you're looking at HABs in the water, is those  
16 colonies.

17           Whenever there are drought or low flow  
18 conditions -- and so we're essentially in our fourth year  
19 of drought -- these natural microscopic members of the  
20 community are able to outcompete a whole host of other  
21 alga that are in this system.

22           There are many, many different alga. But HABs  
23 have certain unique biological characteristics which I'll  
24 describe -- well, cyanobacteria have certain unique  
25 characteristics that I'll describe that explains why they

1 dominate in these low-flow periods, the critical,  
2 ecological portion of that.

3           So what does it take for these algae to  
4 dominate the nutrients in the system? This system is  
5 essentially saturated in nutrients from algal  
6 perspective. There are lots of nutrients at the bottom  
7 of the watershed. There's no substantive limitation on  
8 nutrients in the system and essentially -- and given the  
9 time that the algae are able to grow.

10           We have lots of sunlight. We have a  
11 Mediterranean climate. There's hardly any clouds in the  
12 summertime. That means that we have nutrients and then  
13 we have the energy, the sun, to be able to allow them to  
14 use those nutrients. And cyanobacteria have special  
15 features that allow them to take advantages of our  
16 particular nutrient colony.

17           And then, finally, the change in Point of  
18 Diversion has a couple different factors that are  
19 critical for the final step in the growth of these  
20 cyanobacteria.

21           One is, the proposed Point of Diversion has  
22 massive sediment diversion ponds. And the purpose of  
23 those ponds is, when you take that water out of the  
24 Sacramento River, it's loaded with sediment, and you have  
25 to remove that sediment out for drinking water purposes.

1 Also, sediment causes erosion in the piping and pumps and  
2 the following, so it's a real advantage to them to take  
3 that out.

4 But once they've taken that sediment out of  
5 that system downstream of those intakes is now -- had  
6 that sediment removed, and that sediment is a key part of  
7 the turbidity that is in the river.

8 Turbidity blocks out light. And so the more  
9 turbidity that is in the system, the less light there is  
10 and the less that cyanobacteria can compete. And that's  
11 a critical function. This is why we don't see  
12 cyanobacteria in the river during high flow, early  
13 spring/mid-summer conditions, because there's essentially  
14 light in there.

15 Okay. And then the final issue is warmer  
16 temperatures. Cyanobacteria have an essentially sort of  
17 a rough threshold in temperature. They need a certain  
18 temperature to grow. This is why we don't see  
19 cyanobacteria blooms in the winter, even in ones that are  
20 surviving.

21 Okay. So let's -- Let's talk about current  
22 conditions.

23 Slide 2.

24 (Document displayed on screen.)

25 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Okay. So, first, I want

1 to set the foundation for this.

2 In my prior testimony, I talked about how the  
3 Delta at low flows is less of a riverine system, much  
4 more of a tidally dominated system.

5 There's one more element to that, which is,  
6 already, there are large areas within the Delta, such as  
7 Big Break, Cache Slough Complex, Franks Tract, that  
8 actually function as lakes. So within the existing  
9 hydrology of the -- of the Delta, we have areas that were  
10 historically leveed, they flooded, now they're big  
11 shallow lakes and they function like lakes.

12 And, so, when you look at research done in  
13 other places, you can compare portions of the Delta today  
14 to those lakes and then, when you reduce the flow, the  
15 whole system tends to act in a much more lake-like  
16 fashion.

17 And so these are ideal conditions for hazardous  
18 algal bloom formation. The edges of rivers, the slow  
19 spots, the -- the . . . the back water areas, the cuts,  
20 portions of the sloughs and these lake-like areas, are  
21 really the farms for these algal blooms.

22 Next slide, please.

23 (Document displayed on screen.)

24 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Okay. There's a lot on  
25 this slide and, unfortunately --

1 Do we have the laser again?

2 MR. BAKER: It doesn't work.

3 WITNESS RINGELBERG: So, what -- what is  
4 cyanobacterial algal bloom look like? And it -- it looks  
5 like green scum, looks like floating green particles. If  
6 it's been around a while, they're incredibly smelly, so  
7 there's that impact. And, eventually, if they've been  
8 allowed to dominate for a significant period of time,  
9 they form these very large green mats attached to the  
10 rocks or wherever the wind has blown. And so that --  
11 that's what you're going to see when you see an algal  
12 bloom.

13 But probably the challenge that people have  
14 when we talk about algal bloom formation is that the  
15 algae produce the toxicity as part of chemicals within  
16 their cell. And so when the algae is blooming, that  
17 doesn't necessarily mean you're going to have the  
18 cyanotoxins floating around in the water system. A  
19 little bit of leakage, some cells leak, some cells die  
20 early, so you might have 20 percent of the actual  
21 concentration of the microcystins, the toxic chemicals,  
22 when the bloom is going on.

23 It's when the bloom dies and the cells rupture  
24 and they attack the cyanobacterial food from a number of  
25 other microorganisms in the system. When they get

1 ruptured, that's when we see this spike in the  
2 microcystins.

3           And the microcystin chemicals are quite robust.  
4 They're able to travel through the system and extend as  
5 far out as to San Francisco Bay, according to one study.

6           And so the specific algal green mat, the bloom  
7 that you see, is not necessarily associated with the  
8 cyanobacterial -- cyanotoxins. And so they might be  
9 significantly different in terms of their locations when  
10 they actually occur. And so they -- That's apparently  
11 the main focus.

12           Okay. So one of the unique things about  
13 cyanobacteria, they're actually a predecessor to plants,  
14 so they're very, very ancient. The -- Part of the  
15 geologic record is that cyanobacteria helped create the  
16 oxygen of the earth face.

17           And so they -- they initiated -- they became  
18 dominant in a period that is unlike anything that we  
19 understand here today. They predate plants. They  
20 predate anything that uses oxygen, essentially.

21           And so they're very, very hard -- It is almost  
22 impossible to -- to wipe them out. And so once they're  
23 in the system, they're in that system essentially in  
24 perpetuity. And they have resting stages so they can  
25 drop out of the water column and then come right back up

1 when conditions are ready. So this is something that,  
2 once you get, there's no management or treatment scheme  
3 to get rid of them.

4 And they have some unique features. In  
5 particular, some of the cyanobacteria have the ability to  
6 move within the water column, which is very unique for  
7 bacteria in the sense that they can actually create air  
8 pockets within them and flow to the surface. And that  
9 allows them to flow past other algae and get to the  
10 surface to where they can get to that sun.

11 And so that's critical. They can compete really  
12 effectively even when the water is filled with other  
13 competitors. As long as they have the right nutrient and  
14 light conditions, it can survive and rise to the surface.

15 So, let me talk briefly about the kinds of  
16 toxins. You hear a lot with microcystin. Microcystin's  
17 just one of a host of toxins. And so when you focus just  
18 looking at microcystis aeruginosa -- I'm happy to spell  
19 these for the court reporter later.

20 But when you have -- When you focus your -- your  
21 interest on one of the HAB formers, you're only also  
22 looking at one or a couple of the microcystin, the toxic  
23 chemicals, and you have to be very careful that you're  
24 not looking at -- You need to look at the whole of the  
25 algal community, the whole of the toxic suite of

1 chemicals that are created. You can't just focus on  
2 microcystin. In particular, in the Delta, microcystis  
3 aeruginosa appears to be pushed out by another  
4 microcystin.

5 And so if you want to monomaniacally focus in a  
6 complex system on one of the issues, you're not going to  
7 have the answer when those species shift around just  
8 naturally or because of many reductions.

9 Okay. So, to the slide.

10 All right. So I'll try not to make this too  
11 much of a science lecture here.

12 I wanted to show you what happens in the  
13 standard algal ecological study when you -- when you hold  
14 nutrients fixed but vary the light; okay?

15 And so this axis, we have the cell count,  
16 that's in millions. So there's the starting -- Let me  
17 talk a little bit about how this gets started.

18 So, you have a lab. Your lab techs go create  
19 nutrients, and the nutrients are all essentially  
20 stabilized and matched so that no one bottle gets more or  
21 less of the nutrients.

22 You then add a certain fixed amount of algal  
23 cells to those nutrients, and that's the zero point, zero  
24 hour. And then you expose, in this particular case,  
25 different intensities of light. So "lux" is just a way



1 of looking at light over a meter. And I'll explain what  
2 those different lux lines mean.

3 And by exposing those algal cells to different  
4 amounts of light, you can see different responses, but  
5 they have the same nutrients in each and every case.

6 And so let me describe this a little bit.

7 So, these are in millions.

8 So you use an Aqua-Lator with a quarter  
9 million. And then I'm just going to use one of these as  
10 an illustration.

11 As it goes up, you go from 1 million,  
12 2 million, 3.5 million, just below 4 million. So, in a  
13 period of five days, that population skyrocketed. And  
14 this is why looking at a 14-day period is not really  
15 particularly meaningful in terms of algal growth cycles,  
16 is, because these things take off and really move quickly  
17 in a very short period of time.

18 So we've gone from a quarter million to  
19 3.5 million in essentially five days. And six days now,  
20 under any of these conditions, we have massive  
21 populations.

22 So, the bottom line here is the control. So  
23 this is an algal bottle that was put in with no light and  
24 that helps tell you if you did something wrong with your  
25 study.

1           And then at the various light levels here. So  
2 100, which is in this interval between this blue diamond  
3 and the red, that's a typical overcast day. So right in  
4 there's an overcast day.

5           But when it's a sunny day, it's 10,000 lux, so  
6 right off here. And so this is all happening in what we  
7 would normally as people consider fairly shady  
8 conditions. So this is what can happen to algae under  
9 full light conditions.

10           Now, I pointed out here that 2500 is much lower  
11 than even the sunny days. On a sunny day, it would be  
12 10,000. And so what you actually see here is the kind of  
13 orange with balls on them is what an ecologist would say  
14 is, essentially, that's light inhibition. You have so  
15 much light at 2500, it's actually reducing the way of  
16 growth for this particular organism.

17           All right. So a microorganism has an ideal  
18 window of sunlight, but this is not a cyanobacteria.  
19 Cyano -- Cyanobacteria start cracking off at 2500.  
20 That's why the next number in the community, and they  
21 start taking off until we start to get over 32,000  
22 lumens. So they're able to compete and maintain that  
23 growth rate at very, very high low light levels which is  
24 one of the things that makes them a unique competitor in  
25 this case.

1           And since we have essentially full sunlight  
2 most of the year, during -- certainly during the growing  
3 period for algae, they are not light limited.

4           Okay. Next slide, please.

5           (Document displayed on screen.)

6           WITNESS RINGELBERG: Next slide, please.

7           Slide 4.

8           (Document displayed on screen.)

9           WITNESS RINGELBERG: Thank you.

10          Okay. So you what -- you saw what happened  
11 with one alga at different light levels, and this is  
12 what's happening -- and this is what happens when you  
13 take the same basic nutrients -- I'm sorry -- the same  
14 light. You fix the light and then you change the  
15 nutrients.

16          And so you hear a lot of talk about different  
17 nutrient levels, a lot of the technical stuff. This is  
18 actually a little bit different. We're actually using  
19 nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium. So these are ag  
20 ratios of chemicals, so this is what we apply on the land  
21 and it essentially washes into the stream. So it  
22 provides a little bit better context with that.

23          But what you can see by varying the different  
24 nutrients for the microorganisms here is that all's  
25 varying the nutrient ratio does in this particular case

1 is either allow them to peak earlier if the nutrients are  
2 really available and they're able to crank away, or allow  
3 them to peak later, the nutrients are less available but  
4 still good ratios for them, or have a little bit of sort  
5 of inhibition. It's harder for the cells to take  
6 advantage of those nutrients in that particular ratio and  
7 they were inefficient.

8           Okay. And so -- But what you -- what I want to  
9 point out to is, regardless of how you play around with  
10 the ratios, you still get that same basic peak in D6  
11 essentially, that under fixed light conditions, you  
12 change the nutrients, they still have logarithmic growth,  
13 they still go from, you know, a quarter million to the  
14 three or \$4 million (sic) in six days.

15           And one of the challenges here is -- I've  
16 talked with you a little bit about the algal community --  
17 there are many members of the algal community -- is, you  
18 can have cyanic tox -- cyanotoxic bacteria that take  
19 advantage of certain nutrient concentrations because that  
20 one particular genus was able to do that and then  
21 immediately followed on by another cyanobacteria.

22           So within 14 days, you have two massively --  
23 two different organisms. And if there's not a scientist  
24 out there sampling, you just have no idea what happened.

25           And at some point some doctors could say,

1 essentially, that's what's happening in the current  
2 conditions.

3 All right. So, we talked a little bit about  
4 the basic ecology here. It's not light limited. It's  
5 not particularly nutrient limited, no matter how you play  
6 around with the ratios.

7 But here's the flow portion of this. And so  
8 there are lots of different models, many, many, many  
9 different models of algal ecology, algal growth,  
10 including a couple models in the Delta itself, in terms  
11 of relationship with the algae and the nutrients and the  
12 light.

13 But this is a really good illustration of the  
14 Potomac River. So they have a flow index. So they know  
15 with a .62 R-squared -- so, you know, a reasonable degree  
16 of confidence from a natural system -- that differing  
17 amounts of flow lead to different bloom severity.

18 And that knowledge is -- That's a simple  
19 mechanistic relationship. If you have -- In this case,  
20 it's a unique case, when you have more flow, you actually  
21 have more blooms. And the reason why that -- and that's  
22 very different from here in California -- is, this is not  
23 a snowpack or a largely diomanaged (phonetic) system.  
24 This is a system -- it's in the East Coast, the Potomac,  
25 in Virginia areas -- that is dependent on rainfall. And

1 that rainfall washes the nutrients out of this relatively  
2 urbanized system and washes those nutrients into the  
3 river, and that's when the blooms form. And that's  
4 different here.

5 So this is why there's actually a correlation  
6 to increasing flow rather than decreasing flow which is  
7 the argument I'm making, so just so you know.

8 So, flow as a mechanical variable is really  
9 easy to look at. You can develop these. You can develop  
10 the X squares. This is not rocket science. This is  
11 something that can and should be done as a simple  
12 mechanistic equation.

13 There are other elements to algal growth that I  
14 talked about, lights and different nutrient ratios.  
15 That's a more sophisticated modeling exercise. That can  
16 also readily be done with the information we have today.  
17 The USGS is doing that.

18 But that's -- that's the information necessary  
19 to understand the relationship of project flow or  
20 relation of project sediment management or project  
21 temperature of the algal community is through the  
22 development of these sorts of models, none of which were  
23 provided.

24 MR. KEELING: I'm sorry. I missed that last  
25 point. You're moving a little fast.

1 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I'm sorry.

2 None of which were provided in the Petition.

3 Okay. And I apologize if I'm going too  
4 quickly.

5 So, recent conditions -- and I want to be  
6 clear. Operations are not responsible for drought  
7 conditions. It's one of the -- It's been used as a straw  
8 mat.

9 Operations due influence flows and they  
10 influence the distribution of flows within the watershed  
11 and, in particular, the Delta Cross Channel.

12 The Delta Cross Channel acts in parallel to  
13 Georgiana Slough, and that's how operationally fresh  
14 water is moved from the Sacramento River today into the  
15 Central Delta. And that's one of the controlling  
16 functions for why we don't have the degree of bloom  
17 formation you could have if the DCC was, frankly, closed.

18 So DCC helps control salinity, but it also  
19 helps control freshening of the interior, and that  
20 freshening helps control algal bloom formation.

21 Okay. There is an impact -- an influence by  
22 the rim dams in that they do hold back water. They  
23 change the timing of the water for releases. They change  
24 temperature control which you folks are quite well aware  
25 of.

1           And the variation of releases from the dams, as  
2       Sac City identified, changes the temperature profile and  
3       the clarity profile from the American River down. And so  
4       that's something that, you know, whether or not it's been  
5       modeled, I certainly have not seen the evidence of the  
6       modeling for that.

7           But I think the testimony's compelling because  
8       I believe now two years ago, we actually had a dog death  
9       in the park right at -- right where the American River  
10      connects.

11          And I would have guessed -- I would have bet  
12      that that would not have happened, but the conditions  
13      were that with all the early water releases out of Folsom  
14      had lowered that system down. There was hardly any  
15      turbulence in the water. You could see well through it.

16          And the temperature, because now it's a much  
17      shallower, narrower system, had an influence on that.  
18      And so that's my hypothesis as to why we did see that dog  
19      death quite far up the Sacramento River system, which is  
20      very unusual, at the park.

21          And that is also identified in my references  
22      with identification that was -- The Public Health Officer  
23      identified that it was flows that was the contributing  
24      factor for that formation at the park.

25          So, I've spoken a little bit about this. When



1 you take significant fractions of the coldest, highest  
2 quality of water out of the system, Sacramento River  
3 water, you're reducing the dilution effect and ultimately  
4 the assimilation capacity of this particular watershed.

5 And it's been a project benefit, frankly, to  
6 have that water removed from the DCC for the purposes of  
7 water quality. But if that water is removed at the Point  
8 of Diversion, that dilution effect is missing. And that  
9 dilution effect is just one part of the puzzle.

10 So we have the dilution. We have the reduction  
11 in flows. So the flows are a mechanical force that break  
12 up those algal blooms. And then flows also correlated to  
13 the turbidity, to the sediment that gets maintained in  
14 the water column during those higher flows.

15 And so it's essentially a triple whammy. We  
16 lose the mechanisms that break up algal formation and  
17 then we exacerbate them over a very, very large area when  
18 we withdraw the water from the growing Sacramento River  
19 area.

20 I won't go over this since we spoke about this  
21 in detail in the past, but it is my contention the  
22 proposed operations lower flow conditions that  
23 essentially mimic the drought flows.

24 And, in particular, there was some commentary  
25 about the periodicity or how short that interval of those

1 low flows are. And I think quite clearly the algal  
2 ecology doesn't care if you have a 14-day run. On  
3 average it can grow very, very quickly as we've seen  
4 under lab conditions, within six days. And the 14-day  
5 limit is more than one interval for HAB formation.

6 So, according to the Petition, compliance of  
7 D-1641 is essentially, in what I've been hearing, the --  
8 the -- the -- the criterion by which they're saying that  
9 no injury can occur.

10 1641 has no influence on HAB formation. It does  
11 not drive it. It is not responsive to it. If there is  
12 HAB formation with microcystis aeruginosa, which in  
13 particular of all the species is in the system, D-1641 is  
14 not sensitive to or controlling for that.

15 And so D-1641 in no manner can affect the . . .  
16 the relationship of hazardous algal bloom formation and  
17 the impacts to beneficial uses.

18 Furthermore, when you look at the interoperation  
19 of the Delta Cross Channel -- I think that got mentioned  
20 twice already -- it's likely to have a really profound  
21 effect. And we -- As a scientist, I really want to see,  
22 one, a model of the relationship between flows in the  
23 Proposed Project and hazardous algal bloom formation.  
24 But, two, in particular, the timing, because there's a  
25 variable window for the D-16 operations, that could

1 ultimately be the biggest driver for algal bloom  
2 formation within the Central and South Delta.

3           And this is Slide 10. And the typo is, I should  
4 have typed, instead of "Petition" in the first sentence,  
5 "the Petition," it should state "the DSEIR/DSEIS,"  
6 because indeed the Petition didn't identify the potential  
7 for HAB influence.

8           So, the DSEIR did identify that microcystis  
9 aeruginosa, single species as identified, had the  
10 potential for forming in here as a result of the project  
11 change of Point of Diversion.

12           But in one instance said it was a significant  
13 CEQA effect and in another instance it said it was not a  
14 significant CEQA effect.

15           And, frankly, I don't feel it relies on any sort  
16 of substantive scientific evidence, now CEQA, so it  
17 doesn't have to rely on substantive CEQA -- scientific  
18 evidence.

19           But the evidence that they did bring forward in  
20 the DSEIR/EIS is clear that there is a, from their  
21 perspective even, in terms of a potential to have  
22 formations relative to Project operations, as I've  
23 described them.

24           So, I don't want people to get lost in the  
25 mechanics or, as the scientists say, the beauty of the

1 individual mechanics of the individual alga.

2           What's important is that the biological  
3 responses are very straightforward: Food, light, water,  
4 they're going to grow. And under more food, more light,  
5 less disruption of the colonies, they grow fantastically  
6 and they can and do have produced microcystins and other  
7 toxins in the Delta.

8           So, when we look at the Proposed Project and its  
9 relationship to flow and the other associated factors,  
10 there's -- there's not scientific uncertainty about the  
11 Project's impact on algal formation. It's just, there  
12 isn't one.

13           There is a lack of substantiation as to why the  
14 project won't do that because it seems self-evident to me  
15 as a scientist that it would cause the hazardous algal  
16 blooms by maintaining that system in that way, to drop  
17 flows, which, today, we have the organisms, we have the  
18 water flows in the drought, and we have the nutrients at  
19 more than ample enough growth conditions. We have all  
20 the factors necessary to maintain their growth.

21           The thing that changes as a result of this  
22 project is the flows. And what we've seen in the drought  
23 is, the flows are the driver for algal bloom formations.  
24 You heard from Miss Turkatte's testimony, that's the big  
25 difference.

1 (Timer rings.)

2 WITNESS RINGELBERG: One last slide.

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yeah. You have one  
4 slide, so go ahead and finish up.

5 WITNESS RINGELBERG: So, in conclusion, the  
6 Petition fails to identify -- I won't say adequately --  
7 identify the potential for Northern Delta diversions in  
8 their operations to promote or influence.

9 And I haven't spoken much about the influence  
10 thing.

11 So, you can promote algae. We've talked about  
12 how algal -- algae are promoted. Algae.

13 But they can influence HAB formations. So if  
14 you change flows in such a way that the -- the ordinary  
15 condition in the drought would be that the algal bloom  
16 formed for three days and was broken up and never really  
17 formed microcystis, more, that allowed another species to  
18 dominate in that system, the project wouldn't cause that  
19 bloom, but the problem -- the potential project  
20 operations have the ability to influence that bloom, make  
21 that bloom longer, allow microcystins to fully develop  
22 and the algae then be released.

23 And so it's not just yes or no, we're going to  
24 have algal blooms or not have algal blooms. We know we  
25 have algal blooms already. It's whether or not those

1 algal blooms will be extended or exacerbated when you  
2 look at year after year after year of relatively even  
3 project operations, is that you are able to, then, have  
4 faster and faster, to some biological limits, the ability  
5 that algal communities explode and expand the following  
6 years.

7           So, I've spoken a great deal already about the  
8 ultimate conditions here. I believe it has a high  
9 likelihood to injure beneficial uses as a result of the  
10 HABs themselves in the micro -- or in the various toxic  
11 chemicals.

12           The operational range provided by the  
13 Petitioners is very similar to the flows and the  
14 potential that in drought years we've seen already.

15           And as -- You know, as a conclusion, I'd like  
16 to say: There are cut -- The Delta is behind in terms of  
17 its focused scientific effort despite hundreds of  
18 millions of dollars at looking at dynamic problems. We  
19 often look at fixed problems.

20           Algae dynamics are literally dynamic. They  
21 change spatially; they change temporally; there's lots of  
22 moving parts in terms of the actual variables on that.

23           We need to spend a lot more time, a lot more  
24 energy, setting up monitoring, looking at a couple  
25 factors, developing models, testing those models, working

1 those models out so we can catch up with places like the  
2 Potomac, because we have the ability to do it.

3 We do not have the institutional or  
4 administrative focus on doing that. And I think it's  
5 critical, whether this project goes forward or not, that  
6 we have a much, much better understanding of what's  
7 happening in terms of algal dynamics in the Delta.

8 Thank you.

9 MR. KEELING: Mr. Ringelberg, before we leave  
10 your direct testimony, do you have your written direct  
11 testimony in front of you?

12 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I do.

13 MR. KEELING: I'd like you to comment on your  
14 direct testimony at Pages 12 and 13.

15 My -- And, first -- the page is actually 11 and  
16 12 -- comment on what the USGS found or concluded.

17 And then on Page 13 and following, I'd like you  
18 to comment for the benefit of the Hearing Officers on the  
19 potential impacts of climate change -- change on HABS in  
20 the Delta, some of which you touched upon obliquely  
21 already.

22 WITNESS RINGELBERG: (Nodding head.)

23 Absolutely.

24 Well, the USGS did an excellent job of  
25 deconstructing the physical mechanics of the Delta and

1 looking at some of the particulars, and I'll wait for you  
2 to catch up here.

3 (Document displayed on screen.)

4 WITNESS RINGELBERG: So bottom of Page 11, in  
5 quotations, Line 24.

6 (Document displayed on screen.)

7 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Great. Thank you.

8 So . . .

9 So, what we're looking at here is essentially  
10 USGS looking at the potential for large-scale  
11 restoration, changes in water conveyance, as a result of  
12 projects similar to the Proposed Project, and identifying  
13 specifically the Stewardship Council's co-equal goals.

14 But the important part related to what we're  
15 talking about here is that it's critical that we document  
16 these changes. And we are going to affect flows in the  
17 Delta through a variety of different things, including  
18 project operations.

19 How does that affect issues like transport  
20 process?

21 And, so, transport process, here they're  
22 talking about salinity intrusion, also affects microbial  
23 transfer process. You're moving the microorganisms  
24 around so you're talking about . . .

25 So when you -- So -- And this is their



1 statement, I'll quote directly from them (reading):

2 "Withdrawing water from the system into an  
3 isolated water-conveyance facility, such as the  
4 currently proposed twin tunnels, would also alter  
5 transport throughout the Delta."

6 And dropping down to Line 10 (reading):

7 "If the conveyance facility is built, the  
8 north-to-south draw of water across the Delta that  
9 has existed for decades would likely be reduced as a  
10 result of compensatory reductions in pumping from  
11 the South Delta, creating much longer average  
12 residence times."

13 And here's the focal point (reading):

14 "Longer residence times are associated with  
15 higher rates of algal growth, which could fuel  
16 eutrophication in some regions, including increased  
17 blooms of nuisance algae, such as microcystis, which  
18 is toxic to humans and others."

19 Mr. Keeling, I lost your second question.

20 MR. KEELING: The second question had to do  
21 with the section of your written direct summary at  
22 Page 13, potential impacts of climate change on HABS in  
23 the Delta.

24 When I said you commented on this obliquely, I  
25 was referring to your comments about the effect of flows

1 on the development of HABs.

2 But I wondered if you -- if you wanted to say  
3 something more directly about climate change in HABs.

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: If you could  
5 summarize and not read it to me --

6 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Oh, fair enough.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: -- since I have it  
8 right here.

9 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Thank you.

10 I think the issue of climate change is often  
11 used as a red herring for coming up with the particular  
12 answer that you want to get.

13 When we look at a climate change modeling in  
14 the Sierras, actually we have a range of possibilities,  
15 and so I cited Dr. Cohen on this. Some of the range of  
16 possibilities includes higher flows.

17 And so if you have -- you increase precip and  
18 those flows run out of the system faster, it has the  
19 possibility of, one, lower -- well, three different  
20 parts: Increased sediment transport, lowering  
21 temperatures, and creating the mechanics that disrupt  
22 hazardous algal bloom formation. And so it's not that  
23 there is a climate change.

24 And even within the climate change scenario, in  
25 given back-to-back years, which we don't understand, we

1 could have a series of very wet springs that dampen the  
2 ability for HAB formation, even with significantly  
3 reduced snowpack and warmer overall temperatures.

4 And so you can't just simply say climate change  
5 means X or Y to an algal community.

6 And I want to point out, on my focus of  
7 microcystis, microcystis has really unique physical  
8 features. It dominates the conditions we see today.

9 You change climate significantly, temperature,  
10 timing of flows, amount of water in the system, you can  
11 actually get another genus of hazardous algal  
12 bloom-forming bacteria to replace that, and they have the  
13 same basic suite of toxic chemicals that are a result of  
14 that.

15 So, we can't just focus on what we see today as  
16 the likely outcome. We can use that to inform our  
17 understanding.

18 But I think climate change in particular, for  
19 this project, we're looking at -- I'm looking at -- I was  
20 tasked to look at the impacts of the Projects today, and  
21 the impacts of the Projects today don't have some  
22 fantastical future scenario for climate change. They  
23 have today's conditions, and that wasn't analyzed,  
24 either.

25 MR. KEELING: Thank you.

1 I believe that concludes the direct testimony  
2 from this panel.

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

4 We will take a 15-minute break for the court  
5 reporter.

6 And during the break, I assume the Department  
7 will have cross-examination, so please set up for your  
8 cross-examination.

9 We will return at 10:40.

10 (Recess taken at 10:25 a.m.)

11 (Proceedings resumed at 10:40 a.m.)

12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: (Banging gavel.)

13 All right. It is 10:40. We are resuming.

14 And before we get to the Department, let me do  
15 just a quick check:

16 Who all anticipate conducting cross-examination  
17 of this panel?

18 MS. MORRIS: (Raising hand.)

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Morris.

20 MR. HERRICK: (Raising hand.)

21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Herrick.

22 MS. DES JARDINS: (Raising hand.)

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Des Jardins.

24 All right. How much time do you anticipate  
25 needing, Mr. Berliner? About half an hour? An hour?

1 MR. BERLINER: An hour.

2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: An hour? Okay.

3 Looks like -- Miss Morris, how much time?

4 MS. MORRIS: About 30 minutes probably.

5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. So

6 Mr. Herrick?

7 MR. HERRICK: No more than 10, 15 minutes at  
8 the most.

9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. And  
10 Miss Des Jardins?

11 MS. DES JARDINS: 10 to 20 minutes.

12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. So,  
13 Mr. Herrick, it looks like we will definitely get to your  
14 team, if not around 1:00, then 1:30 or so; all right?

15 Thank you.

16 With that, Mr. Berliner, your topic areas that  
17 you will be exploring.

18 MR. BERLINER: I'm going to be deferring to  
19 Miss Ansley this morning.

20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Ansley, you're  
21 in the hot seat.

22 MS. ANSLEY: We will be exploring microcystis  
23 occurrences in the Delta. We will be exploring -- And  
24 this is all keyed directly to his testimony, obviously.

25 We will be exploring factors contributing to

1 microcystis blooms, some of the studies of microcystis in  
2 the Delta, in particular ones that he references in his  
3 testimony, and then his conclusions regarding the same.

4 And we've only added a couple questions based  
5 on things that he said today.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: So your cross will  
7 be of Mr. Ringelberg, not of Miss Turkatte?

8 MS. ANSLEY: That's right.

9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Is there any planned  
10 cross-examination of Miss Turkatte?

11 All right. You may leave or just sit there and  
12 enjoy seeing Mr. Ringelberg get grilled.

13 Actually, do you have any redirect, I should  
14 ask, for Miss Turkatte?

15 MR. KEELING: I think she should stay.

16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes. Not if there's  
17 no -- Counsel has reminded me.

18 MR. KEELING: It's hard to do redirect before  
19 you have cross.

20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Well, there's no  
21 cross of Miss Turkatte, so, in that case, Miss Turkatte,  
22 you may stay or leave.

23 All right. With that --

24 Oh, Mr. Herrick.

25 MR. HERRICK: There's no cross from this

1 party --

2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I'm sorry? There's  
3 no cross --

4 MR. HERRICK: There's no cross from this party,  
5 but I had a couple questions for her.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Oh, you have -- That  
7 was -- That was my question to everyone in general.

8 MR. HERRICK: Oh, I'm sorry.

9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: That you have  
10 questions for Miss Turkatte.

11 So you do not get to leave. I'm sorry.

12 All right, Miss Ansley.

13 MS. ANSLEY: I do have a quick question to what  
14 Mr. Herrick just said.

15 It's a little confusing, but Miss Turkatte was  
16 also identified as a South Delta Water Agency witness. I  
17 don't understand quite if he's withdrawing that testimony  
18 on behalf of South Delta Water Agency so that she's not  
19 going to be testifying again, or if he is sort of, in a  
20 sense, joining in this testimony, in which case he'd be  
21 sort of cross-examining on the same testimony that he  
22 submitted, her testimony.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Let's wait until we  
24 get to Mr. Herrick. We've been down this line before in  
25 terms of --

1 MS. ANSLEY: Sure.

2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: -- parties  
3 cross-examining witnesses that are also on their direct  
4 list, and we'll get to it when Mr. Herrick comes up.

5 MS. ANSLEY: Okay.

6 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY

7 MS. ANSLEY: Good morning. My name is  
8 Jolie-Anne Ansley. I represent the Department of Water  
9 Resources.

10 And, as I said before, my questions are for  
11 Mr. Ringelberg.

12 Your Statement of Qualifications has been  
13 submitted here today as SJC-3; is that correct?

14 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I believe so. One second.  
15 Yes, that's the case.

16 MS. ANSLEY: Is that Statement of  
17 Qualifications identical to the exhibits submitted by  
18 other parties, which would be Islands, Inc. 23, Save the  
19 California Delta Alliance 32, and South Delta Water  
20 Agency 73? Are those all identical?

21 WITNESS RINGELBERG: No, I don't believe  
22 they're identical. I tailored each one to refer more to  
23 the specific impact.

24 MS. ANSLEY: Okay.

25 WITNESS RINGELBERG: To be clear, my CV is well



1 over 10 pages, so . . .

2 MS. ANSLEY: Do you recall how your Statement  
3 of Qualifications for this testimony is different from  
4 your Statement of Qualifications for Islands, Inc., which  
5 we heard last?

6 WITNESS RINGELBERG: No. I don't recall if  
7 there are differences. Sorry.

8 MS. ANSLEY: Have you ever published a pier  
9 review on the subject of microcystis in the Delta?

10 WITNESS RINGELBERG: No, I have not.

11 MS. ANSLEY: Have you ever developed a food web  
12 model for the Delta?

13 WITNESS RINGELBERG: No, I have not.

14 MS. ANSLEY: In reaching the opinions that you  
15 present here in SJC -- I should ask first:

16 Your testimony is submitted here as SJC-004; is  
17 that correct?

18 WITNESS RINGELBERG: It is.

19 MS. ANSLEY: And you have no corrections to  
20 your actual testimony here today; did you?

21 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Not to SJC-004 but to the  
22 PowerPoint.

23 MS. ANSLEY: Thank you.

24 In reaching the opinions that you present in  
25 SJC-004, you yourself performed no independent analysis

1 or modeling of impacts of the proposed changes on  
2 microcystis or harmful algal blooms in the Delta; did  
3 you?

4 WITNESS RINGELBERG: No, I did not.

5 MS. ANSLEY: This morning, you testified to a  
6 number of factors that contribute to harmful algal blooms  
7 in the Delta.

8 What generally -- if you can provide me with a  
9 list -- are the environmental factors that do contribute  
10 to harmful algal blooms in the Delta?

11 WITNESS RINGELBERG: In various permutations, I  
12 described it about five different times, so I'd be happy  
13 to restate that if you like.

14 There's a minimum temperature.

15 There is light availability, and the factors  
16 that influence light availability.

17 There are nutrients.

18 And, finally, there are the presence of the  
19 organisms themselves.

20 Oh, and the most important one, the influence  
21 of flow and mechanical disruption of the algal blooms.

22 MS. ANSLEY: How about pH?

23 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I do not describe pH as a  
24 factor in this system for a number of different reasons.

25 So, in certain riverine systems, there's a pH

1 essentially loop where a certification created by algal  
2 blooms causes fosters to come out of sediment by dropping  
3 the pH, and -- But that's not something that we've seen  
4 much of -- I'm not aware of any evidence of that in the  
5 Delta.

6 MS. ANSLEY: How about the various ratios of  
7 different nutrients?

8 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I spoke at length about  
9 those.

10 MS. ANSLEY: Turbidity. Would you consider  
11 that a light -- a factor related to light irradiance,  
12 turbidity, or water clarity?

13 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes. I spoke about light  
14 availability. And turbidity is a factor that influences  
15 the light available to the microorganisms.

16 And I explained that the microorganisms have  
17 the ability to move within the water column vertically to  
18 adjust for variances in light.

19 MS. ANSLEY: At the end of your testimony, you  
20 have a figure, Figure 1. If we could look at it. It was  
21 both in your testimony and I believe it's also in your  
22 PowerPoint, which is SJC-68.

23 Either one, Mr. Baker.

24 (Document displayed on screen.)

25 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Stopping right there.

1           This is Figure 1 from your testimony; is that  
2 correct?

3           WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, it is.

4           MS. ANSLEY: And this shows a basic  
5 relationship between light or light air surface of  
6 radiance and cell counts; is that correct?

7           WITNESS RINGELBERG: I wouldn't call it surface  
8 radiance. I'd say it's available light in lux.

9           MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Thank you for the  
10 clarification.

11           This figure is for marine diatoms; is that  
12 correct? This is not a figure specific to microcystis?

13           WITNESS RINGELBERG: That is correct, yes.

14           MS. ANSLEY: Can we look at the next figure,  
15 please.

16           (Document displayed on screen.)

17           MS. ANSLEY: A similar question.

18           This -- This relationship between cell growth  
19 and NPK ratios is not specifically for microcystis; is  
20 it?

21           WITNESS RINGELBERG: I used both of these  
22 figures to show the relative response under controlled  
23 laboratory conditions for similar algal organisms.

24           MS. ANSLEY: This is, in fact, a marine  
25 unicellular green algae?

1                   WITNESS RINGELBERG: Actually, I'm not certain  
2 that this one is a marine unicellular green algae. I  
3 could check.

4                   MS. ANSLEY: Are you familiar with chlorella  
5 vulgaris?

6                   WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yeah. I wasn't certain if  
7 this was actually chlorella.

8                   Yeah. I'm not certain if this is the marine  
9 cultivar for chlorella but . . . it is indeed chlorella  
10 vulgaris.

11                  MS. ANSLEY: And that is a marine cellular  
12 green algae; is that correct?

13                  WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes. It is a single-cell  
14 organism.

15                  MS. ANSLEY: So, you use these slides to talk  
16 about the adequacy or, as you testified earlier, lack of  
17 adequacy of looking at a 14-day time period; is that  
18 correct?

19                  WITNESS RINGELBERG: I used it as an  
20 illustration as to why a 14-day time period would not be  
21 suitable for understanding algal dynamics.

22                  MS. ANSLEY: Can you identify for me in your  
23 testimony where you discuss the adequacy of a 14-day time  
24 period, please.

25                  WITNESS RINGELBERG: It was not in my written

1 testimony. It was in response to questioning in my prior  
2 testimony.

3 MS. ANSLEY: I'm sorry. You're saying that  
4 this isn't -- that that line of testimony is not in your  
5 direct testimony presented here today as SJC-004?

6 WITNESS RINGELBERG: That is correct.

7 MS. ANSLEY: Madam Hearing Officer, I'd like to  
8 move to strike his testimony concerning the adequacy of  
9 14-day time period in response to these graphics  
10 presented as part of SJC-004.

11 MR. KEELING: I believe Mr. Ringelberg just  
12 explained that the 14-day period came from examination  
13 prior to today.

14 WITNESS RINGELBERG: That's correct.

15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: That was in response  
16 to a cross-examination from an earlier panel?

17 MR. KEELING: Yeah.

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Which you should  
19 have addressed in redirect.

20 MS. MORRIS: Stefanie Morris for the State  
21 Water Contractors.

22 I'd like to join in the objection and just note  
23 this is part of the issue with a witness presenting on  
24 three or possibly four different times.

25 He's adding to his direct testimony,

1 essentially surprise testimony, in response to  
2 cross-examination questions. He did that several times  
3 throughout his direct testimony today.

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,  
5 Miss Morris.

6 If it's not in your direct as submitted for  
7 this panel, then it is strick -- it is struck.

8 The objection is sustained.

9 Please move on.

10 MS. ANSLEY: Thank you.

11 MS. MESERVE: Madam Hearing Officer, just to  
12 clarify. Sorry.

13 We have submitted these as a group, so, I mean,  
14 I think there -- we were trying to -- I think we've been  
15 struck by some slightly unfair, possibly, rulings because  
16 of the fact that we grouped together testimony.

17 And so, I mean, I guess we will address this  
18 when we submit our evidence, but I don't necessarily  
19 think it's true that we have to stay within the tiny  
20 boxes of the specific panels with respect to some of  
21 these overarching topics that we've been addressing.

22 I think we've been quite clear in our entire  
23 cases in chief that we have a big problem with the using  
24 of 14-day average.

25 So, it seems to me that it's within the scope

1 of what Mr. Ringelberg and others within the multiple  
2 panels were presenting -- are saying, and I can address  
3 that further in briefing.

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: You may do so, but  
5 my response right now stands because the witness has said  
6 that this is not part of his direct for this particular  
7 panel, that this is in response to cross-examination from  
8 a previous panel, and his counsel, Mr. Keeling, has also  
9 affirmed that.

10 So my ruling stands.

11 MS. MESERVE: Just to clarify, however: The  
12 14-day average was in his direct testimony on salinity as  
13 well. It's not just on cross.

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. But the  
15 14 with respect to this HAB is not in his direct.

16 Please proceed.

17 MS. ANSLEY: Thank you.

18 I have a somewhat similar question.

19 Earlier today, I believe you testified as to --  
20 And please correct me for your exact wording. You  
21 testified to lake-like conditions in areas such as Cache  
22 Slough; is that correct?

23 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I identified in my  
24 testimony that, during certain flows, there are features  
25 within the Delta, including the Cache Slough complex,



1 that are -- respond more lake-like than riverine.

2 MS. ANSLEY: Can you point me to where that is  
3 in your testimony.

4 WITNESS RINGELBERG: It's not in my direct  
5 testimony.

6 Let me clarify that: The reference to Cache  
7 Slough is not in my direct testimony. My reference to  
8 lake-like versus riverine conditions is.

9 MS. ANSLEY: So you identified no specific  
10 locations as you did this morning; is that correct?

11 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I believe that's correct.

12 MS. ANSLEY: Can we have a similar objection  
13 that we'd like to move to strike testimony concerning  
14 lake-like conditions in specific locations in the Delta?

15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Do you have others?

16 MS. ANSLEY: I -- You know, I was struggling.  
17 I know he mentioned Cache Slough. I know that he's  
18 familiar with Cache Slough so it caught my attention.

19 I -- He did mention one other place and I did  
20 not catch the reference. I believe there were only two  
21 specific locations he identified this morning in the same  
22 sentence or paragraph.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

24 WITNESS RINGELBERG: You know --

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Morris, are you

1 joining in the objection?

2 MS. MORRIS: Yes, but there's a clarification.

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Hold on. Come up to  
4 the microphone.

5 MS. MORRIS: Thank you.

6 Just one quick clarification.

7 I don't believe that the testimony talked about  
8 lake-like conditions anywhere in the Delta and certainly  
9 in those specific conditions.

10 It did reference a study done in Lake Erie, but  
11 I don't think a reference to lake-like conditions in the  
12 Delta.

13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Keeling.

14 MR. KEELING: If we are to cross consists of a  
15 computerized word search through the written testimony,  
16 and a "gotcha aha" whenever a phrase comes up or a word  
17 comes up in the spoken testimony that is not in the  
18 written testimony, then that makes a mockery and a circus  
19 of this hearing.

20 The concepts and the basic precepts we've been  
21 talking about, flow, residence time, and the other  
22 concepts that are controlling here were indeed part of  
23 his direct.

24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

25 Miss Morris. Do you have something productive

1 and constructive to add?

2 MS. MORRIS: No.

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

4 All right. Miss Ansley.

5 MS. ANSLEY: Thank you.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Let's move on and  
7 let's -- let's focus on some substance now, please.

8 MS. ANSLEY: Sure. I -- I was just trying to  
9 tailor my questions that I do have to whatever he said  
10 this morning as well so I'm aware.

11 Finally, you mentioned microcystis blooms in --  
12 you mentioned microcystis in San Francisco Bay. And I  
13 just wanted to clarify that I knew where we were talking  
14 about.

15 Are you aware of any microcystis blooms in the  
16 actual San Francisco Bay as opposed to the Delta?

17 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I believe I -- Excuse me.

18 I believe my comments related to the ability of  
19 microcystins and other toxins to be migrated or . . .  
20 drift essentially out of the Delta into the San Francisco  
21 Bay.

22 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Thank you that the  
23 clarification.

24 So, Mr. Ringelberg, microcystis blooms have  
25 been identified as a concern in the Delta since 1999; is

1 that correct?

2 WITNESS RINGELBERG: That's what the literature  
3 states, yes.

4 MS. ANSLEY: Looking at Page 2 of your  
5 testimony.

6 Oh, we'll wait till it comes up.

7 (Document displayed on screen.)

8 MS. ANSLEY: Thank you, Mr. Baker.

9 Looking at Page 2, Lines 19 to 22 of your  
10 testimony, you state that Molecular Biologists have  
11 identified the microcystic genre as being less dominant  
12 in the Delta, potentially being replaced by another  
13 species of toxic algae; is that correct?

14 Do you see that?

15 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, I do.

16 MS. ANSLEY: Is your support for this statement  
17 the article by Kurobe, et al., in 2013?

18 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I believe that was my  
19 primary citation, but there are other citations related  
20 to that.

21 MS. ANSLEY: Does your testimony provide any  
22 other citations for that statement?

23 WITNESS RINGELBERG: No, my testimony does not  
24 identify other citations for that sentence.

25 MS. ANSLEY: Turning to this specific

1 publication, Kurobe, et al., 2013, are you aware of when  
2 the sampling was done for that study?

3 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I'd have to see the study.

4 MS. ANSLEY: I believe that's SJC-045.

5 (Document displayed on screen.)

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I assume that you do  
7 know when it was done and that you're leading to a point?

8 MS. ANSLEY: I am. I am leading to a point.

9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Let's get there.

10 MS. ANSLEY: Okay.

11 WITNESS RINGELBERG: The answer to your  
12 question is 2011.

13 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. So, are you aware of what  
14 the year type was in terms of hydrologic year points in  
15 2011?

16 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yeah, I don't recollect.

17 MS. ANSLEY: So you're not aware that that was  
18 designated as a wet year hydrologically?

19 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I don't know that to be  
20 the case. I'd have to take a look at the study again  
21 with that particular information in mind.

22 MS. ANSLEY: Based on your knowledge of  
23 microbial or algal ecologies, is it possible that  
24 conditions during that sampling period, assuming that it  
25 was a wet year, could have affected the abundance and

1 distribution of species of phytoplankton?

2 WITNESS RINGELBERG: And I think I testified at  
3 length about the -- some of the key influences and  
4 drivers on the system, including during high flows, as  
5 related to . . .

6 Excuse me. The Potomac River.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: So your answer to  
8 her question is "yes"?

9 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes.

10 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And aside from the Kurobe  
11 2013 study, do you have -- do you present any evidence  
12 here today that microcystis is becoming less dominant,  
13 you know, after 2011 perhaps in the Delta?

14 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I think I wrote and meant  
15 something different than what you're drawing my attention  
16 to. So I don't disagree with your statement.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: What did you mean,  
18 then? Because that's what you wrote.

19 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes. Well, so,  
20 identifying the genus as being less dominant in the Delta  
21 potentially being replaced by the toxic AFA, as I  
22 explained in my testimony, the individual genus isn't as  
23 particularly relevant, and that was one of the points of  
24 this section, as the overall potential to influence flows  
25 and result in algal blooms.

1           The particular genus or species of the alga is  
2 not critical to the question that I was asking.

3           The point is illustrative of -- that there are  
4 multiple community level dynamics in the system and you  
5 can't rest on the understanding or the conclusions  
6 drafted on microcystis.

7           MS. ANSLEY: Let me -- Let me ask one  
8 clarifying question.

9           But isn't the species of concern of all  
10 phytoplankton species, those species, in particular  
11 microcystis, that actually produce microcystin toxins and  
12 you're concerned with toxic algae here, not other flora  
13 of phytoplanktons?

14          WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yeah. I would not say  
15 that specifically.

16          Microcystin and microcystis are related because  
17 one is the dominant toxin created by microcystis. There  
18 are multiple other cyanobacteria that produce toxins,  
19 some of which include microcystin, but some of which  
20 include other blue-green algal toxins.

21          MS. ANSLEY: Okay. I think that I -- I think  
22 I'm good with that.

23          I just wanted to know whether you have any  
24 evidence that microcystis is not the dominant algal  
25 species of concern -- or it's not an algae, I'm sorry --

1 a cyanobacteria species of concern or genre of concern in  
2 the Delta other than this Kurobe, et al., 2013 in your  
3 testimony?

4 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes. There are -- There  
5 are -- Let me clarify.

6 So, there are no other citations in my  
7 testimony that relate to the dominance of a particular  
8 genus.

9 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Thank you. I can move on.  
10 So, on Page 3 -- the next page of your  
11 testimony --

12 (Document displayed on screen.)

13 MS. ANSLEY: -- you reference several models,  
14 one of which is a food web model for the Delta known as  
15 the DRERIP; is that correct?

16 WITNESS RINGELBERG: That's correct.

17 MS. ANSLEY: Which is the  
18 Duran-Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Regional Ecosystem  
19 Restoration Implementation Plan; correct?

20 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Could you restate that? I  
21 wasn't quite clear.

22 MS. ANSLEY: I'm not sure I can.

23 The DRERIP stands for Duran Sacramento  
24 San Joaquin Delta Regional Ecosystem Restoration  
25 Implementation Plan; is that correct?



1                   WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, and I referred to it  
2 as a conceptual model.

3                   MS. ANSLEY: Right. And you submit that as  
4 SJC-48; correct?

5                   WITNESS RINGELBERG: I believe it's SJC-46.

6                   MS. ANSLEY: Oh, I'm sorry, I stand corrected.  
7 It is 46.

8                   And I think you just stated it, but isn't it  
9 true that the DRERIP is a conceptual model?

10                  WITNESS RINGELBERG: I think DRERIP falls  
11 within the class models that are considered conceptual  
12 models. That's a term of art.

13                  MS. ANSLEY: Can we look at SJC-46, please.

14                                 (Document displayed on screen.)

15                  MS. ANSLEY: The second page.

16                                 (Document displayed on screen.)

17                  MS. ANSLEY: Thank you.

18                                 So, do you see here where it refers to itself  
19 as a conceptual model?

20                  WITNESS RINGELBERG: That's right.

21                  MS. ANSLEY: It's not a mathematical model; is  
22 that correct?

23                  WITNESS RINGELBERG: It is not a  
24 mathematical -- a mathematical model in the traditional  
25 sense, no.

1 MS. ANSLEY: And it is a suite -- it is a part  
2 of a suite of conceptual models designed to aid in the  
3 identification and evaluation of restoration actions in  
4 the Delta; is that correct?

5 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I believe it's been used  
6 for that.

7 MS. ANSLEY: Do you see the second paragraph  
8 and the first paragraph of the Preface.

9 Would you agree that that's what that says?

10 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Excuse me. Give me one  
11 second. I'm . . .

12 (Examining document.)

13 Could you ask your question again? Is it the  
14 third paragraph?

15 MS. ANSLEY: I was just asking you to confirm  
16 that the question I asked is actually stated on the  
17 second sentence of the first paragraph there, that these  
18 (reading):

19 ". . . Conceptual models are designed to aid in  
20 the identification and evaluation of ecosystem  
21 restoration actions in the Delta."

22 Do you see that?

23 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I see that sentence. I  
24 think the operative sentence is the one following that  
25 (reading):

1                    "These models are designed to structure  
2                    scientific information such that it can be used to  
3                    inform sound public policy."

4                    MS. ANSLEY:    Okay.    I see that.

5                    But this is not a predictive model; is that  
6                    correct?

7                    WITNESS RINGELBERG:    Oh.    It is not intended to  
8                    be a predictive model.

9                    MS. ANSLEY:    In looking at the third paragraph,  
10                   to the point you just said, the third sentence of the  
11                   third paragraph, it says, these are not -- or (reading):

12                   "They are not quantitative, numeric computer  
13                   models that can be 'run' to determine the effects  
14                   of" an action -- or "of actions."    Excuse me.

15                   Do you see that?

16                   WITNESS RINGELBERG:    Yes.

17                   MS. ANSLEY:    Isn't it true that the information  
18                   used to derive this conceptual model is at least eight  
19                   years old?

20                   WITNESS RINGELBERG:    I believe actually some of  
21                   the information used to populate this model is older than  
22                   that --

23                   MS. ANSLEY:    Is older than that.

24                   WITNESS RINGELBERG:    -- so the answer's "yes."

25                   MS. ANSLEY:    This model is dated 2008; isn't

1 it?

2 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Right.

3 MS. ANSLEY: Based on your knowledge of the  
4 development of literature, there's been further  
5 publications on the -- on issues relative to the food web  
6 productivity in the Delta, is that correct, since that  
7 time?

8 WITNESS RINGELBERG: That is correct.

9 MS. ANSLEY: And the DRERIP model does not  
10 specifically address cyanobacteria or microcystis in  
11 specific; does it?

12 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yeah. The purpose of my  
13 illustration of this model was to show that there was an  
14 existing Delta model that allowed you to understand the  
15 relationship between residence, time, water velocity,  
16 nutrients and turbidity, which this model does quite  
17 well, and scale whether our knowledge or understanding of  
18 those forces was essentially strong or weak.

19 And in each of these cases, that was the -- The  
20 purpose of this illustration was that it has a  
21 phytoplankton function that articulates that.

22 So, in answer to your question, it was not used  
23 to define a particular genus or species, but that the  
24 interaction between various phytoplankton and the drivers  
25 for their growth in the Delta is identified here.

1 MS. ANSLEY: So it's a conceptual model that  
2 applies sort of coarsely to all phytoplankton and factors  
3 that contribute to primary productivity and phytoplankton  
4 in the Delta; is that correct?

5 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Well, it actually breaks  
6 out phytoplankton to finer scales, but it does not, I  
7 think to your next question, identify specific blue-green  
8 algae.

9 MS. ANSLEY: Correct. It focuses on diatoms  
10 and microflagellates?

11 WITNESS RINGELBERG: That's correct.

12 MS. ANSLEY: Okay.

13 WITNESS RINGELBERG: But I wouldn't say focus.  
14 It includes a breakdown for those particular organisms,  
15 classes of organisms.

16 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. So, would you agree that  
17 different conditions favor differing species or genre of  
18 phytoplankton, including in the Delta?

19 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, I believe that  
20 different conditions favor different species.

21 MS. ANSLEY: So this model doesn't specifically  
22 provide any information regarding the level of flows that  
23 were initiated or maintain a microcystis bloom in the  
24 Delta.

25 WITNESS RINGELBERG: To the best of my

1 knowledge, those data don't exist.

2           What this model's intended to do is to show the  
3 ecosystem drivers that would promote the growth of  
4 phytoplankton, of which the blue-green alga are  
5 considered in this model.

6           MS. ANSLEY: Your testimony also references the  
7 models used, and these are models used for Lake Erie and  
8 the Potomac River, on Page 3; is that correct?

9           WITNESS RINGELBERG: That's correct.

10          MS. ANSLEY: Has the Potomac model ever been  
11 validated for use in the San Joaquin-Sacramento Delta?

12          WITNESS RINGELBERG: Not to the best of my  
13 knowledge.

14          MS. ANSLEY: The same question: Has the Lake  
15 Erie model ever been validated for use in the  
16 Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta?

17          WITNESS RINGELBERG: Again, not to the best of  
18 my knowledge.

19          MS. ANSLEY: So there's been no study that the  
20 conditions that drive those models or those relationships  
21 for those -- for Lake Erie or the Potomac River are  
22 applicable here in the Delta; is that correct?

23          WITNESS RINGELBERG: I believe in my direct  
24 testimony, I gave illustrations as to the differences  
25 between those models and the Delta specifically.

1 MS. ANSLEY: I'm sorry. I kind of lost my  
2 train of thought.

3 Did you actually answer my question? So --

4 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I believe I did.

5 Please ask it again. Maybe you can help me on  
6 it.

7 (Counsel confer.)

8 MS. ANSLEY: Can I have my question repeated,  
9 please.

10 (Record read.)

11 WITNESS RINGELBERG: That -- That's a compound  
12 question.

13 MS. ANSLEY: Okay.

14 WITNESS RINGELBERG: So, I illustrated how the  
15 mechanisms applied in those models, including the two  
16 models that were -- a few models that were described in  
17 here, would apply to the Delta.

18 Has there been a separate study that identified  
19 that those models could be used as is for the Delta?

20 MS. ANSLEY: For example, your -- I believe  
21 your Potomac model was a relationship -- a simple linear  
22 regression between flow and . . . I'm sorry. I'm trying  
23 to remember the other axis. It was . . .

24 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Percentage blooms.

25 MS. ANSLEY: For percentage blooms. Okay. And

1 so percentage blooms.

2 Has there been any studies of the same or sort  
3 or relationship found that -- in the Potomac that fit  
4 that linear regression applies to the Delta?

5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: If you're -- If  
6 you're talking about Slide 5 of his presentation --

7 Is that what you're talking about?

8 MS. ANSLEY: Sure. That was the graph he put  
9 up for the Potomac model, and that shows simple linear  
10 regression between flows --

11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And he acknowledged  
12 that that is not applicable here.

13 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. I mean, I'm -- I'm --

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: The point of his  
15 testimony was that there was no modeling, no studies  
16 done, applicable here, and his suggestion was that  
17 Petitioners should do that kind of analysis.

18 Did I catch that correctly, Mr. Ringelberg?

19 WITNESS RINGELBERG: That is correct.

20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Let's  
21 move on.

22 MS. ANSLEY: I apologize. On Page 3, I was  
23 trying to get clarification that the Project failed to  
24 apply any of those models to this Project. So I'm happy  
25 on that point.



1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you so much.

2 MS. ANSLEY: (Laughing.)

3 On Page 14 of your testimony --

4 (Document displayed on screen.)

5 MS. ANSLEY: -- Lines 19 through 21 --

6 Oh, I'm sorry.

7 (Document displayed on screen.)

8 MS. ANSLEY: -- you testified that (reading):

9 "Removing significant fractions of the . . .

10 Sacramento River and concentrating that effect in a

11 river corridor profoundly changes the downstream

12 channel flow" or velocity.

13 Correct?

14 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes. The reduction of

15 flow changes velocity.

16 MS. ANSLEY: Isn't it true that the DWR study

17 of velocity in the areas of the Delta where microcystis

18 is a concern?

19 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Could you ask that

20 question more specifically?

21 MS. ANSLEY: Are you aware that as part of its

22 studies the DWR did study velocity in areas of the Delta

23 where microcystis is a concern?

24 MR. KEELING: Objection: Vague and ambiguous

25 as to location, as to areas where it's a concern.

1 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. I'll back that out.

2 Are you aware that DWR did indeed study  
3 velocity in the Delta?

4 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I believe the DWR has  
5 modeled velocity in the Delta.

6 MS. ANSLEY: Okay.

7 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Is that what you mean by  
8 "study"?

9 MS. ANSLEY: Sure.

10 Are you aware that earlier in this proceeding  
11 that DWR witnesses testified that the Project will not  
12 have a significant impact in velocity in areas of the  
13 Delta of concern regarding microcystis?

14 Do you recall that testimony?

15 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Actually, could you give  
16 me a second? I believe I have that here.

17 (Examining document.)

18 MS. MESERVE: May DWR clarify whether they're  
19 talking about direct testimony or on cross or what  
20 they're talking about?

21 MS. ANSLEY: I believe . . .

22 (Counsel confer.)

23 MS. ANSLEY: I believe it was -- I do not  
24 recall direct or cross. I believe it was live during the  
25 earlier Petitioners' case in chief put on by Petitioners

1 and DWR. If he's not aware, he can say.

2 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Well, I'm aware of some  
3 testimony. I'm not sure if it's the testimony you're  
4 referring to.

5 Could you provide an illustration of it?

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Is there a  
7 particular question about -- I assume it was the Water  
8 Quality Panel expert witness that you wanted to ask  
9 Mr. Ringelberg?

10 MS. ANSLEY: I merely wanted to know whether he  
11 was aware that the DWR had actually provided testimony in  
12 this proceeding that -- that the DWR studies show no  
13 significant impacts on velocity as it relates to  
14 microcystis.

15 If he's -- If he's not aware, I'm happy just to  
16 move on.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I believe he's aware  
18 some analysis was done. His opinion was inadequate.

19 Did I capture that correctly?

20 WITNESS RINGELBERG: (Laughing.)

21 Let me clarify where I think we're headed with  
22 this.

23 So, the one-dimensional DSM-2 model is not a  
24 relevant model for the assessment of microcystis because  
25 microcystis functions throughout the water column in

1 three dimensions and the -- the model itself doesn't have  
2 the ability to show that.

3 To the degree that the model represents  
4 residence times under fixed scenarios, that's the useful  
5 application of that model.

6 But I want to be clear: Residence time does  
7 not -- does not directly -- residence time as described  
8 by DSM-2, there is no evidence that I'm aware of that  
9 relates to HAB formation.

10 MS. ANSLEY: But you will agree that DSM-2 does  
11 indeed model velocity.

12 WITNESS RINGELBERG: DSM-2 models velocity for  
13 the purposes of comparative studies, not for the purposes  
14 of understanding HAB formation.

15 MS. ANSLEY: Going back to Page 4 of your  
16 testimony.

17 (Document displayed on screen.)

18 MS. ANSLEY: Mr. Ringelberg, on Page 4, you  
19 again lay out your assertion that the proposed  
20 operational rules of the Projects would produce drought  
21 equivalent conditions. Is this correct?

22 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, I testified to that  
23 before. The operative -- With the caveat, and I made  
24 this caveat before, that not all operations -- operations  
25 determine certain flows.

1 MS. ANSLEY: And this is just a limited  
2 question because I know that we've done testimony on  
3 cross on this.

4 Are you aware of the proposed middle bypass  
5 flow for the Proposed Project under the -- under the  
6 example that you cite, DWR-5 Errata, Slide 25?

7 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, I'm familiar with  
8 that figure.

9 MS. ANSLEY: And that middle bypass flow is  
10 5,000 cfs; is that correct?

11 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Minimum bypass flow has a  
12 variety of stairsteps, so I'd like to take a look at DWR  
13 Errata 5.

14 (Document displayed on screen.)

15 MS. ANSLEY: So while we're putting that up,  
16 you're not aware there's a minimum flow by which there  
17 are no diversions under this proposed example?

18 WITNESS RINGELBERG: It's Page 4 of ours. I'm  
19 not sure which slide we're actually talking about here.

20 Which slide are you interested in?

21 MS. ANSLEY: You -- Pardon me.

22 You cite to DWR-5 Errata, Page 20 -- Slide 25.

23 (Document displayed on screen.)

24 WITNESS RINGELBERG: This is not --

25 (Document displayed on screen.)

1 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yeah. There we go. Is it  
2 25?

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: No, it's five.

4 MS. RIDDLE: 25.

5 CO-HEARING OFFICER MARCUS: 25.

6 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Exhibit 5, Page 25.

7 (Document displayed on screen.)

8 WITNESS RINGELBERG: This figure shows the  
9 minimum pumping beginning at 5,000 cfs.

10 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And my simple point is,  
11 then, your testimony on Line 14 of Page 4, where you  
12 state that, under the proposed rules, that, "at 5,000  
13 cfs, 9,000 (sic) cfs would be diverted, leaving 4100 cfs  
14 in the river" is incorrect; is that true?

15 WITNESS RINGELBERG: My testimony is not  
16 incorrect. I believe that was illustrated and covered  
17 under cross-examination in my prior testimony in terms of  
18 the following figure, which is on the next page.

19 MS. MESERVE: Tell them where it is.

20 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Sorry. My apologies. The  
21 next page of the Errata 5.

22 (Document displayed on screen.)

23 MS. ANSLEY: And you're looking at which line  
24 on this graph?

25 WITNESS RINGELBERG: So, the North Delta bypass

1 flow requirements are the red line.

2 MS. ANSLEY: Does that go below 5,000 cfs?

3 WITNESS RINGELBERG: The North Delta Diversion,  
4 period, is the green line.

5 MS. ANSLEY: So it's your understanding that  
6 flows can go below 5,000 cfs under the proposed example  
7 operational rules that you cite?

8 WITNESS RINGELBERG: (Examining documents.)

9 I think we're conflating what I testified and  
10 your question.

11 I -- The way that I wrote my testimony in this  
12 was the amount of flow being left in the river, and I  
13 think that's been used as the surrogate for the actual  
14 amount diverted.

15 Thresholds for diversion are identified with  
16 the red line and then the amount being diverted is  
17 identified by the green line in that figure.

18 The threshold for diversion is 5,000 cfs during  
19 certain periods according to this proposed dry-year  
20 example.

21 MS. ANSLEY: So your testimony on Page 4 at  
22 Line 14 is not correct, that there would be diversions  
23 below a flow of 5,000 cfs? I'm simply trying to get  
24 clarification on that one line.

25 Under the example on which you rely.

1                   WITNESS RINGELBERG: Can you give me the line  
2 number?

3                   MS. ANSLEY: Oh, sure. It's Line 14 on Page 4  
4 of your testimony, where you state (reading):

5                   ". . . Flows . . . would be altered in the  
6 following manner, at 5,000 cfs, 900 cfs would be  
7 diverted, leaving 3,100 (sic) cfs in the river."

8                   WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yeah. That's a  
9 reflection -- The point of inflection at 5,000 cfs  
10 allows, then, the so-called low-level pumping.

11                   That threshold exists at 5,000 cfs. I was not  
12 talking about a threshold existing below 5,000 cfs.

13                   MS. ANSLEY: So it's your -- So it's your  
14 understanding that, in the example, there would be  
15 pumping at 5,000 cfs?

16                   WITNESS RINGELBERG: Pumping is initiated at  
17 5,000 cfs.

18                   MS. ANSLEY: Okay. On -- On Page 4, you also  
19 state that -- At Lines 9 through 10, you also make the  
20 point that (reading):

21                   ". . . Because of the current drought  
22 conditions, spring is now an important period for  
23 bloom formation."

24                   Do you see that assertion?

25                   WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, I do.



1 MS. ANSLEY: And is your -- Is it your  
2 understanding that, currently, microcystis blooms occur  
3 primarily in the summer and the fall?

4 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Well, we're talking about  
5 two different kinds of blooms.

6 Microcystis blooms, from the literature, in the  
7 Delta appear -- that appears to be correct.

8 Glibert's analysis was an identification of the  
9 potential -- not potential -- that spring was now an  
10 important period because of modifications to the system.

11 MS. ANSLEY: Well, because of modifications to  
12 the system? What modifications?

13 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Give me a second and I'll  
14 pull that citation.

15 MS. ANSLEY: Is Giblet -- Is Glibert, et al.,  
16 your cite -- your only cite for this assertion?

17 WITNESS RINGELBERG: (Examining document.)

18 Glibert is my only cite for this conclusion.  
19 And, if I could, let me state the title of that citation  
20 (reading):

21 "Major -- but rare -- spring blooms in 2014 in  
22 San Francisco Bay Delta, California, a result of the  
23 long-term drought, increased residence time, and  
24 alternate nutrient loads and forms."

25 MS. ANSLEY: Yes. That's SJC-48, for the

1 record.

2 So, as you just stated, didn't this study  
3 characterize the observed bloom in 2014 as rare?

4 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes.

5 MS. ANSLEY: And isn't it true that the bloom  
6 observed in 2014 was, depending on location, dominated by  
7 chlorophytes and diatoms but not microcystis; is that  
8 correct?

9 WITNESS RINGELBERG: (Nodding head.)

10 (Examining documents.)

11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Is anybody still  
12 awake?

13 (Laughter.)

14 WITNESS RINGELBERG: The reason why I'm  
15 delaying here is because there's a methodological  
16 difference that Glibert used, and so I want to make sure  
17 I'm talking specifically about the approach.

18 (Examining documents.)

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: While Mr. Ringelberg  
20 is re-reading the study, where are you going with this,  
21 Ms. Ansley?

22 MS. ANSLEY: I'm sorry. What was the question?

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Where are you going  
24 and how quickly can we get there?

25 MS. ANSLEY: All I was trying to do is point

1 out that this study, in fact, does not -- does not -- is  
2 not an observation or a study of a microcystis bloom and  
3 that this study is not -- and I guess the end point is,  
4 the study is not evidence that spring is now an important  
5 period for bloom formation for microcystis, but I wasn't  
6 expecting to be . . .

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. So, you've  
8 said it; it's noted.

9 Do you disagree, Mr. Ringelberg?

10 WITNESS RINGELBERG: The intent of the study  
11 was not a synoptic study to identify algal blooms, it was  
12 to look at algal blooms that they were able to identify  
13 in the field recon and provide samples of those.

14 And so it would not be statistically -- It was  
15 not statistically designed to identify which mixtures of  
16 which alga are found where in the Delta.

17 And so I think the reason why I used that  
18 illustration is, because it was an important period for  
19 bloom formation that was novel and pointing towards, one,  
20 the lack of understanding of algal ecology in the Central  
21 Delta, but also, more importantly, that under the  
22 conditions that they looked at, that nutrients were not a  
23 limiting factor, and temperature was not a limiting  
24 factor for algal blooms.

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. Fine. We'll

1 consider that in weighing the evidence.

2 Move on, Miss Ansley.

3 MS. ANSLEY: Okay.

4 Is it your conclusion in your testimony here  
5 today that the Proposed Project will increase Delta water  
6 temperatures or have an impact on Delta water  
7 temperatures?

8 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes. I included testimony  
9 that it appears that it would have increased local  
10 temperatures as related to the testimony provided by  
11 SACCITY, I believe, 5 and 6.

12 MS. ANSLEY: Do you cite SACCITY-5 and 6 in  
13 your testimony?

14 MR. KEELING: Madam Hearing Officer, you  
15 yourself indicated early in this proceeding that  
16 witnesses may rely on other submissions in this hearing.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Move on, please.

18 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And what specifically are  
19 you relying to in SACCITY-5 and 6?

20 WITNESS RINGELBERG: The quite extensive  
21 illustrations of the effects of operational changes and  
22 priorities to Folsom Dam and the consequential effects of  
23 temperature and clarity on what they believed to be  
24 significant impacts on their beneficial uses of water.

25 We could go line by line through that, if you'd

1 like.

2 MS. ANSLEY: And would this be -- Just for my  
3 knowledge, would this be the testimony of Pravani  
4 Vandeyar and Bonny Starr?

5 WITNESS RINGELBERG: That's correct.

6 MS. ANSLEY: And would it rely on Miss Starr's  
7 correlation of -- and I believe she had some graphs of  
8 water releases from reservoirs and water temperature?

9 WITNESS RINGELBERG: It --

10 MS. ANSLEY: Is that what you're relying on?

11 WITNESS RINGELBERG: It includes that  
12 testimony, yes.

13 MS. ANSLEY: Do you cite any other evidence in  
14 your testimony for an impact on water temperatures?

15 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I do not.

16 MS. ANSLEY: Isn't it true, as noted in the  
17 Draft EIR/EIS that ambient meteorological conditions are  
18 the primary driver of water temperatures in the Delta?

19 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Are you talking about the  
20 Kimmerer cite?

21 MS. ANSLEY: Well, I asked you just are you  
22 aware that ambient meteorological conditions are the  
23 primary driver of water temperatures in the Delta?

24 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I recollect that citation  
25 and I strenuously disagree with it on a technical

1 foundation that I'd be happy to establish now.

2 MS. ANSLEY: Can you pull up DW --

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: No.

4 MS. ANSLEY: Oh, sorry. I didn't mean to  
5 interrupt you.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I'm sorry?

7 MS. ANSLEY: I didn't mean to interrupt you.

8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: No, go ahead.

9 MS. ANSLEY: Can you pull in DWR-575, please.

10 (Document displayed on screen.)

11 MS. ANSLEY: And so you strenuously disagree  
12 that ambient air temperatures are a driving factor of  
13 water temperature in the Delta; is that true?

14 MR. KEELING: Objection: Mischaracterizes the  
15 witness' prior testimony.

16 MS. ANSLEY: He can say that if he likes.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Never mind. Just  
18 get to your question, Miss Ansley, about this document we  
19 just pulled up.

20 MS. ANSLEY: I'm actually going to move this  
21 document. That's fine. I'm happy to move on to a  
22 different topic.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay.

24 MS. ANSLEY: Looking at your testimony and your  
25 reference list, SJC-004, I believe the last few pages

1 before the two figures are your reference list; is that  
2 correct?

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I'm sorry. What was  
4 that? The last?

5 MS. ANSLEY: It's the last pages of his  
6 testimony, but I believe the two figures follow it, so it  
7 would be the third and fourth to last.

8 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Do you mean Pages 16 and  
9 17?

10 MS. ANSLEY: I mean -- Yes, starting on  
11 Page 16, 17, and 18.

12 (Document displayed on screen.)

13 WITNESS RINGELBERG: What is your question  
14 again?

15 MS. ANSLEY: My question is, you're here  
16 testifying today as an expert on microcystis; correct?

17 WITNESS RINGELBERG: That's correct.

18 MS. ANSLEY: And you're familiar with the  
19 literature on microcystis in the Delta; is that correct?

20 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes.

21 MS. ANSLEY: Are you familiar with the work of  
22 Dr. P.W. Lehman's on microcystis in the Delta?

23 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I'm aware of Dr. Lehman's  
24 work.

25 MS. ANSLEY: Your testimony, indeed, cites

1 three studies by Dr. Lehman; is that correct?

2 WITNESS RINGELBERG: It does.

3 MS. ANSLEY: And these are from 2005 and 2008?

4 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, two from 2005 and one  
5 from 2008.

6 MS. ANSLEY: Are you aware that Dr. Lehman has  
7 published additional studies in the Delta in 2010, 2013 &  
8 2015 specifically on microcystis?

9 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I'm not aware of that  
10 fact.

11 MS. ANSLEY: Let's pull up DWR-576.

12 (Document displayed on screen.)

13 MS. ANSLEY: Your testimony provides discussion  
14 on the topic of climate change at Page 13-14; is that  
15 correct?

16 WITNESS RINGELBERG: One moment, please.

17 (Examining document.)

18 WITNESS RINGELBERG: That is correct. I have  
19 comments on Page 13 and Page 14.

20 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And looking at the study we  
21 called up, DWR-576, which is a study from 2013 by  
22 Dr. Lehman that discusses climate change, you're not  
23 familiar with this study?

24 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I have not read that  
25 particular study, no.



1 MS. ANSLEY: And, similarly, you said that you  
2 were not familiar with DWR -- or you're not familiar with  
3 Dr. Lehman's publications in 2010?

4 If you'd like, I can show you the paper, but --

5 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Sure, show me the paper.

6 MS. ANSLEY: It's 577.

7 MR. KEELING: Is this -- Is this on the website  
8 and how do we find it?

9 MS. ANSLEY: Oh, I'm sorry. I have copies.  
10 I'm sorry. I apologize. Let me --

11 MR. KEELING: Well --

12 MS. ANSLEY: -- give you copies.

13 MR. KEELING: -- we have never seen these  
14 documents.

15 MS. ANSLEY: Sure. These are studies --

16 MS. MESERVE: Yeah, it's not an existing  
17 exhibit.

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Hold on. Hold on.

19 MS. ANSLEY: I apologize. I was crossing  
20 questions off, so I'd be happy to pass these out.

21 The first one was -- 576 was Dr. Lehman's 2013  
22 study. I have that right here.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Ansley, if your  
24 point is that Mr. Ringelberg has not read these  
25 documents -- and I think he has confirmed that --

1 WITNESS RINGELBERG: (Nodding head.)

2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: -- then you  
3 should --

4 MS. ANSLEY: He asked to look at the copy.  
5 That's fine.

6 My point -- My only point is just to make  
7 sure -- or to see if he is familiar with the most recent  
8 research on microcystis climate change, causal factors in  
9 the Delta.

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I understand.

11 MS. ANSLEY: And I'm happy to pass out the  
12 other one, since we have the copy here, if you'd like to  
13 look at the cover page. And I have copies for . . .

14 MR. KEELING: Madam Hearing Officer, I have no  
15 objection to showing the witness a document and asking  
16 him if he's seen it, but I do object to the  
17 characterization of this document by counsel.

18 This is a document of -- a fairly technical  
19 document that will take a little time to absorb in order  
20 to acquiesce, agree with, or disagree with even the  
21 characterization.

22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: The only thing we  
23 want on record right now is whether Mr. Ringelberg is  
24 familiar with these documents.

25 I will now allow Miss Ansley to ask him about

1 documents that he's not familiar with.

2 So let's just establish now, Mr. Ringelberg:  
3 Have you seen, are you aware of, are you familiar with  
4 these documents?

5 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I'm not personally  
6 familiar with these specific documents.

7 I want to be clear: There's an exhaustive  
8 literature on microcystis. These relate predominantly to  
9 the San Francisco Bay, which is where the focus has been  
10 for water quality -- drinking water quality concerns.

11 And I guess in my brief perusal of this, I  
12 didn't see anything that changed the conclusions of her  
13 prior work, so . . .

14 MS. ANSLEY: Moving on from those two papers,  
15 obviously.

16 Are you aware of Dr. Lehman's 2015 work  
17 regarding uses of forms of nitrogen by microcystis in the  
18 Delta?

19 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I'm not.

20 MS. ANSLEY: Madam Hearing Officer, I've gone  
21 through most of my questions.

22 I'd like a couple minutes just to make sure I  
23 don't have any followup questions, if that would be  
24 okay --

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay.

1 MS. ANSLEY: -- and cross out whatever we don't  
2 need to ask.

3 (Counsel confer.)

4 MS. ANSLEY: Madam Hearing Officer, I think  
5 that concludes our cross.

6 Thank you.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

8 Miss Morris.

9 MS. MORRIS: Good afternoon. Good morning, I  
10 guess, still.

11 My only question is for Mr. Ringelberg and  
12 they're related to bypass flow requirements, and I think  
13 it will be less than 10 minutes.

14 I did have questions on 2013 but I'm taking the  
15 suggestion and I'll skip those for now.

16 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY

17 MS. MORRIS: You testified last week that the  
18 bypass flows for the North Delta -- It might have been  
19 two Fridays ago.

20 Two Fridays ago, you testified that the bypass  
21 flows for the North Delta Diversion only applied from  
22 December to April.

23 Do you remember or recall that testimony?

24 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yeah. I don't recall the  
25 specifics of the testimony. I've been focused on HABS.

1 MS. MORRIS: Is it your understanding that  
2 there are only bypass flows for the North Delta Diversion  
3 during that time period from December to April?

4 WITNESS RINGELBERG: If we could go back to  
5 that reference, I'd be happy to talk about it  
6 specifically.

7 MS. MORRIS: Okay. Well, it's not a reference.  
8 It was your testimony.

9 If you want to just pull it DWR-515, Page 5.

10 Is it -- Is it your understanding that there is  
11 bypass flows year-round for the North Delta Diversion?

12 Or do you not have any understanding of the  
13 North Delta Diversion bypass flows?

14 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I would like to speak  
15 directly from the bypass flows themselves so that I don't  
16 mischaracterize something by accident.

17 MS. MORRIS: So are you asking for DWR  
18 Errata 5, Slide 25, that has the example?

19 (Document displayed on screen.)

20 MS. MORRIS: I believe the witness is asking  
21 for DWR Errata 5. And I would still like to leave this  
22 document up.

23 MS. MESERVE: For the record, I have handed him  
24 a copy of DWR-515.

25 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Right. Thank you.

1           So, your question relates to the periodicity of  
2 the bypass flows?

3           MS. MORRIS: Yes.

4           Do you want me to restate it?

5           WITNESS RINGELBERG: And your question is from  
6 a period of December to April?

7           MS. MORRIS: My question is, isn't it true that  
8 there are bypass flows for the North Delta Diversion  
9 year-round?

10          WITNESS RINGELBERG: (Examining document.)

11          MR. BAKER: Pardon me. You wanted me to pull  
12 up DWR-515; is that correct?

13          MS. MORRIS: (Nodding head.)

14          MR. BAKER: And then you mentioned DWR-515  
15 errata? Is that also?

16          MS. MORRIS: The witness has a copy of it.

17          WITNESS RINGELBERG: And the reason I'm  
18 struggling with your question is, there are periods where  
19 there are no upper limits.

20          MS. MORRIS: But there's always a minimum  
21 bypass flow of 5,000 cfs, correct, in every single month  
22 throughout the entire year?

23          WITNESS RINGELBERG: And the reason why I'm  
24 struggling with that specific question is because, in  
25 Errata 5 -- If you could bring Errata 5 up, please,

1 DWR-5, or actually --

2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. So now we  
3 want DWR-5 Errata.

4 MS. MESERVE: Page 25 is the reference, I  
5 believe.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Page 25, please.

7 (Document displayed on screen.)

8 MS. MORRIS: I don't think this is going to  
9 tell you anything because this is --

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Hold on.

11 MS. MORRIS: -- a different example.

12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Ringelberg, why  
13 did you ask for this to come up in response to  
14 Miss Morris' question?

15 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Because it showed that the  
16 bypass flow rules are from December to April.

17 MS. MORRIS: So that's your testimony, that  
18 the -- the bypass flows only are from December to April?

19 WITNESS RINGELBERG: The illustration only  
20 shows that the bypass flows are from December to April.

21 MS. MORRIS: Okay. Can you please pull up  
22 DWR-515, Page 5?

23 (Document displayed on screen.)

24 MS. MORRIS: Do you see DWR-515 on the screen?  
25 And do you see --

1 I'm sorry, Mr. Baker or Mr. -- Yeah, Mr. --  
2 Whoever's controlling, Mr. -- Sorry.

3 Now I know why everyone calls you the  
4 projectionist.

5 If you could just scroll up one page so that  
6 it's clear what we're looking at.

7 (Document displayed on screen.)

8 MS. MORRIS: Okay. Mr. Ringelberg, do you see  
9 the top left corner on Page 4 of DWR-515 where it's  
10 talking about the bypass flows, and it has the December  
11 into April that you were referencing, and it shows that  
12 there can be no diversion from December to April if  
13 there's less than 5,000 cfs in the river?

14 Do you see that?

15 WITNESS RINGELBERG: (Examining document.)

16 Yes, I do.

17 MS. MORRIS: Okay.

18 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Under Level -- Under  
19 Level II pumping operations, I do.

20 MS. MORRIS: Which is the minimum. But if you  
21 look all the way across, just so the record's clear,  
22 under Level 1, Level II and Level III, doesn't it state  
23 the exact same thing?

24 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, it does.

25 MS. MORRIS: Okay. Great.



1           Could you please scroll down to the next page.

2           (Document displayed on screen.)

3           MS. MORRIS: And, then, now we're on Page 5 and  
4 we see for May similar, where there is a 5,000 cfs  
5 minimum bypass flow; correct?

6           WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, that's correct.

7           MS. MORRIS: And under each level.

8           Correct?

9           WITNESS RINGELBERG: That's correct.

10          MS. MORRIS: Okay. And for June, same thing?  
11 There's a minimum 5,000 cfs bypass flow.

12          WITNESS RINGELBERG: That's correct.

13          MS. MORRIS: Okay. And then looking at Page 6  
14 of DWR-515 from July to September, it shows under Level I  
15 the first column, which is on the left-hand side, that  
16 there's a minimum 5,000 cfs bypass flow; correct?

17          WITNESS RINGELBERG: 5,000 and 7,000.

18          MS. MORRIS: Well, the 7,000 is for the month  
19 of October-November; correct?

20          WITNESS RINGELBERG: That's correct.

21          MS. MORRIS: So, in fact, we've just stepped  
22 through the entire Calendar Year, and for each month,  
23 there is at least a 5,000 cfs bypass.

24          WITNESS RINGELBERG: We did that.

25          MS. MORRIS: You agree.

1 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes.

2 MS. MORRIS: Thank you.

3 I have no further questions.

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,

5 Miss Morris.

6 Mr. Herrick.

7 How much time do you anticipate needing,

8 Mr. Herrick? And what topics will you be exploring?

9 MR. HERRICK: Brief -- For Miss Turkatte, I  
10 have a couple questions on the extent of the algal bloom  
11 microcystis in the Delta, and then a couple questions  
12 for -- just a couple questions for Mr. Ringelberg  
13 regarding other fact -- other conditions in the proposed  
14 Petition -- Petition's operations that might affect the  
15 conditions.

16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And these are not  
17 questions that you have consulted with Mr. Ringelberg  
18 ahead of time.

19 MR. HERRICK: No. And I don't mean to waste  
20 the Board's time, but I feel I need to explain this.

21 I have never met Miss Turkatte before, except  
22 when I picked up the pointer there. I didn't consult --  
23 We didn't consult with either of them for their  
24 testimony.

25 We originally, in our NOI, noticed microcystis

1 as one of the topics we would do -- listing some experts.

2 Then, as we progressed, the county said, "yeah,  
3 we can help." The county decided to do that.

4 The very last minutish, there was an issue of  
5 the county being able to list new witnesses, amongst our  
6 own, you know, discussion. So we just included their  
7 testimony in case the county was told they couldn't put  
8 them on.

9 We've had nothing to do with the production of  
10 their testimony. I haven't coordinated with somebody to  
11 do something clever, stupid or something. I -- You know  
12 if the -- If you don't want me to ask questions, I won't.  
13 I have just a couple basic ones that are kind of related  
14 but not what they've been covered, so . . .

15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Go ahead,  
16 Mr. Herrick.

17 MR. HERRICK: Thank you very much.

18 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY

19 MR. HERRICK: Miss Turkatte, your testimony  
20 didn't include any mention of algal blooms in the South  
21 Delta.

22 Are you aware of any of those that occurred in  
23 the 2015 -- 2016?

24 WITNESS TURKATTE: I am aware of some algal  
25 blooms that were identified, after I submitted my

1 testimony, in the Fabian Tract in the Tracy area, and as  
2 well as some continued with the Big Break Shoreline.

3 MR. HERRICK: And was the Regional Board  
4 involved in investigating those conditions also?

5 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes, the Regional Board and  
6 the Department of Water Resources did some additional  
7 sampling.

8 MR. HERRICK: Were there any -- To your  
9 knowledge, were there any reports of adverse impacts to  
10 humans or animals from those algal blooms in the South  
11 Delta?

12 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes. The investigation  
13 started with a complaint from an area landowner that was  
14 concerned about the effect of the algal bloom on his  
15 tomato crop, as well as he was concerned about the effect  
16 to area dogs that might be, you know, in the water or  
17 come in contact with the water.

18 MR. HERRICK: Has the county or the Regional  
19 Board made any definitive findings about those alleged  
20 incidences -- incidents?

21 WITNESS TURKATTE: Yes. The Regional Board  
22 provided us with the information from those, and I  
23 have -- I keep track of those, because we follow up --  
24 you know, we follow that. And I do have results.

25 They did find microcystis in that area of

1 Fabian Tract in about four different places and including  
2 Tracy Marina Oasis -- Oasis Marina at Tracy -- Oasis  
3 Marina, as well as visual scum you can -- It was very  
4 thick.

5 So then they arranged for Department of Water  
6 Resources to do some sampling of microcystin toxin, and  
7 they did that, and they did find elevated levels over the  
8 danger -- I believe it was the danger -- I have to look,  
9 but -- threshold for microcystin.

10 MR. HERRICK: Do -- Do you know, like, a  
11 distance, the extent of any microcystis problem as in,  
12 like, two-mile stretch or one-mile stretch or 10-foot  
13 stretch or something? Do you have any idea of the  
14 magnitude of the microcystis in Old River?

15 WITNESS TURKATTE: I'm not really sure what the  
16 length of that stretch of water is. But, yeah, it was  
17 pretty much the whole length of that.

18 MR. HERRICK: Thank you.

19 Mr. Ringelberg, I believe you're generally  
20 aware of the previous testimony that's gone on here.

21 Are you aware that part of the Petitioners'  
22 proposal is to have a Permanent Head of Old River Barrier  
23 installed and being operated from February through June?

24 WITNESS RINGELBERG: A permanent or an operable  
25 barrier? So a permanent operable barrier?

1 MR. HERRICK: Yes.

2 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes.

3 MR. HERRICK: And, just generally, do you  
4 understand that the purpose of that barrier is to shut  
5 off some level of flow from San Joaquin River into Old  
6 River in order to shunt fish down the San Joaquin River;  
7 is that correct?

8 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes. It's the latest in a  
9 series of actions including temporary barriers and other  
10 proposals for gates in the area.

11 MR. HERRICK: Now, we don't know from the  
12 Petitioners -- I'm just asserting, you can disagree -- we  
13 don't know the extent of when and how long it'll be shut  
14 off -- the flow will be shut off during that time period.

15 But do you have an opinion as to whether or not  
16 blocking the flow into Old River would affect the  
17 conditions you have identified that lead to the growth of  
18 algal blooms?

19 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I have no understanding of  
20 the proposed operational conditions for that structure.  
21 But I think what we found in the temporary barriers  
22 process is that visible algal blooms and aquatic leads  
23 collected at the upstream ends of those structures and,  
24 to some degree, possibly downstream into those  
25 structures, and those would be the features that I would

1 look for for hazardous algal blooms.

2 MR. HERRICK: And if the head of Old River  
3 Barrier actually shut off all flow into Old River, as it  
4 would be capable of doing, would that exacerbate even  
5 further problems that you have identified?

6 In other words, there's no flow going out of  
7 Old River.

8 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Is this a slightly more  
9 complicated question?

10 So when you shut off the flow, the algal and  
11 bacterial communities can actually use up all the  
12 nutrients or mineralize the nutrients there such that  
13 it's not subject to a future algal bloom so there might  
14 be a near term algal bloom after it's shut off and then  
15 no significant blooms after that shutoff because of lack  
16 of mixing in the dead-end structure.

17 MR. HERRICK: And would you agree that, with a  
18 new North Delta intake, then it's likely at some times  
19 less water will be diverted from the South Delta than was  
20 previously before the new Delta -- new North Delta  
21 intake.

22 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, I believe that to be  
23 the case.

24 MR. HERRICK: And does that mean that there's  
25 less water flowing across the Delta and entering the

1 various channels on the tides?

2 Let me -- Let me restate that. That wasn't  
3 clear.

4 Does that mean the proportion of Sacramento  
5 river water in the Central and South Delta might then  
6 change?

7 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, it would. And this  
8 is why I testified about the critical role the Delta  
9 Cross Channel plays in maintaining or changing that  
10 struc -- flow pattern.

11 MR. HERRICK: And so you believe that the  
12 WaterFix, by operating the North Delta Intakes, then  
13 might exacerbate conditions which lead to algal blooms in  
14 the Central and South Delta.

15 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Absolutely. That was the  
16 foundation of my testimony.

17 MR. HERRICK: That's all I have. Thank you  
18 very much.

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you for that  
20 concise cross-examination, Mr. Herrick.

21 Miss Des Jardins, I believe, is our last  
22 cross-examiner.

23 Is there anyone else?

24 Okay.

25 MS. DES JARDINS: My name is Dierdre



1 Des Jardins with California Water Research.

2 Can we go to Mr. Ringelberg's testimony,  
3 please.

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And you had  
5 estimated about 20 minutes.

6 What are your topic areas?

7 MS. DES JARDINS: There's two topics. One  
8 is -- and both are -- are related to -- One is the  
9 conditions in which the harmful algal blooms emerged  
10 and --

11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Um-hmm.

12 MS. DES JARDINS: -- what was Dr. Lehman's  
13 paper that he does cite, I have some questions about  
14 that.

15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: The paper that he  
16 did cite. Okay.

17 MS. DES JARDINS: Yes.

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Proceed, please.

19 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY

20 MS. DES JARDINS: Okay. So I'd like to go to  
21 your testimony on Page 6, Line 18 to 20.

22 (Document displayed on screen.)

23 MS. DES JARDINS: And you say (reading):

24 "As was first documented in the

25 Sacramento-San Joaquin . . . Delta in 1999, blooms

1 of cyanobacteria have spread through miles  
2 throughout the Delta . . ."

3 You recall that the first widespread bloom  
4 occurred in 1999?

5 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I do not have personal  
6 knowledge of that. I assume the algal blooms existed --

7 MS. DES JARDINS: Yeah.

8 WITNESS RINGELBERG: -- precontact.

9 MS. DES JARDINS: Can we go to DDJ-135, please.  
10 Oh, it's on the stick I gave you. Apologize.  
11 Yeah.

12 (Document displayed on screen.)

13 MS. DES JARDINS: And this is the IEP  
14 newsletter from '99. Page 11, please.

15 (Reading):

16 "An extensive patchy bloom detected in the  
17 Delta."

18 The article's by the Department of Water  
19 Resources.

20 Can we go to Page 12.

21 (Document displayed on screen.)

22 MS. DES JARDINS: I just wanted to ask you:

23 The -- They noted . . . On the right side of  
24 the page, it says (reading):

25 "Water quality in the Central and Southern

1 Delta is typically influenced by low summer and fall  
2 stream inflow. The Southern Delta in particular has  
3 longer water residence times than regions adjoining  
4 the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers since blooms  
5 of microcystis aeruginosa in fresh water lakes,  
6 stock ponds and lagoons have been associated with  
7 low flows, warm water temperatures, increased water  
8 clarity and high nutrient temperatures. It may be  
9 that the stimulus" --

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Are you testifying  
11 or is there a question?

12 MS. DES JARDINS: Well, what I want -- Just, if  
13 he can read this passage.

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Are you familiar  
15 with this document, Mr. Ringelberg?

16 WITNESS RINGELBERG: (Nodding head.)

17 MS. DES JARDINS: Yeah. I was just --

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Hold on. What --  
19 Hold on.

20 Mr. Ringelberg.

21 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, I am familiar with  
22 this document.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. He is  
24 familiar with this document.

25 MS. DES JARDINS: Great.

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Now, ask your  
2 question, please.

3 MS. DES JARDINS: Yeah. So my question is  
4 just: I was reading about the conditions.

5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Ask your question.

6 MS. DES JARDINS: What they ask is that -- They  
7 had these conditions within the Central and Southern  
8 Delta during the exceptionally warm and dry fall of 1999.

9 Is -- Is that consistent with the kind of  
10 conditions that you're testifying --

11 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes.

12 MS. DES JARDINS: -- that the -- The low flows,  
13 warm water temperatures. Are -- Are those consistent  
14 with what you're testifying as to when this bloom was  
15 first observed?

16 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes, it is.

17 MS. DES JARDINS: And the increased water  
18 clarity.

19 Is that also consistent with what you're  
20 testifying?

21 Are you --

22 WITNESS RINGELBERG: It is.

23 MS. DES JARDINS: Okay. That -- That was all I  
24 wanted to ask, Miss Doduc. Thank you.

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

1 MS. DES JARDINS: Okay. The next thing I'd  
2 like to go to is . . . DDJ-136, please.

3 (Document displayed on screen.)

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Please don't read  
5 the document.

6 MS. DES JARDINS: Apologies.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Ringelberg, are  
8 you familiar with this research paper?

9 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes. I believe it's the  
10 2007 one that I cite.

11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: That you reference.  
12 All right.

13 What is your question?

14 MS. DES JARDINS: Can we go to Page 14, please.

15 (Document displayed on screen.)

16 MS. DES JARDINS: Yeah. So just where it says  
17 "Environmental factors," it mentions stream flow.

18 Are -- Are you familiar with -- Is this why  
19 you -- partly why you cited this, these findings by  
20 Dr. Lehman?

21 WITNESS RINGELBERG: That's correct.

22 MS. DES JARDINS: So she states (reading):

23 "Stream flow was a major factor controlling  
24 density. It has a relatively slow growth wait.  
25 Long residence time is needed for biomass to

1           accumulate."

2           So is that partly what you're basing your  
3 conclusion on? I mean, you did cite this.

4           WITNESS RINGELBERG: So, to be clear, the --  
5 the issues that I spoke about that these are related to  
6 are all the fundamentals of algal ecology. You have  
7 food, you have light, and at the appropriate temperatures  
8 you're able to convert that into carbohydrates and  
9 nutrients.

10          MS. DES JARDINS: Okay.

11          WITNESS RINGELBERG: And so --

12          MS. DES JARDINS: But your conclusions are  
13 similar to Dr. Lehman's in this paper?

14          WITNESS RINGELBERG: So, that's the fundamental  
15 ecology. And so Dr. Lehman's paper helped illustrate how  
16 within the Delta that these factors interrelate.

17          MS. DES JARDINS: Okay.

18          WITNESS RINGELBERG: As well as drawing from  
19 other similar locations.

20          MS. DES JARDINS: Okay. Thank you very much.

21          And then I just had . . .

22          If we could bring up SVWU-107, please.

23          (Document displayed on screen.)

24          MS. DES JARDINS: And I just wanted to look --

25          There's a figure on Page 16 which shows North Delta

1 Diversions.

2 Page 16 of the document.

3 (Document displayed on screen.)

4 MS. DES JARDINS: This was prepared by Walter  
5 Bourez. It shows monthly average diversions in the North  
6 Delta, and the diversions in different year types.

7 If the -- Looking at this, is this -- would  
8 your conclusions be the same as your conclusions about  
9 bypass flow, looking at the bypass flow information?

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Hold on.

11 MS. DES JARDINS: Yeah.

12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Morris.

13 MS. MORRIS: I'm going to object to this line  
14 of questioning and any answer that this witness gives  
15 would be speculative. He hasn't read this study. He  
16 hasn't looked at this modeling.

17 MS. DES JARDINS: There's a --

18 MS. MORRIS: He --

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Hold on. Hold on.

20 Mr. Ringelberg, are you familiar with the study  
21 that Mr. Bourez conducted?

22 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I have not seen this  
23 document.

24 MS. DES JARDINS: Okay. Never mind. Thank  
25 you.

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Actually, I was  
2 going the ask him:

3 Just based on reading this, do you have any  
4 opinion to offer without that knowledge about the study?

5 MS. DES JARDINS: It's just a graph.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: That's what I'm  
7 trying -- Do you have an opinion to offer,  
8 Mr. Ringelberg? If not, you do not.

9 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I do have an opinion on  
10 the basis of the monthly average issue, is that the way  
11 that this model runs, it provides the monthly averages,  
12 and that's why it's intended to show the differences  
13 between the Water Yeah classes.

14 But ecologically, how things respond on the  
15 ground, this type of modeling would not be sufficient to  
16 show that.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Would not be  
18 sufficient.

19 WITNESS RINGELBERG: (Nodding head.)

20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. Thank you.

21 MS. DES JARDINS: That concludes my  
22 cross-examination.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

24 Redirect, Mr. Mr. Keeling, Miss Meserve?

25 MR. KEELING: Miss Meserve is going to handle



1       redirect.

2                    Could you give us a couple of minutes, Madam  
3       Hearing Officer, to --

4                    CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC:   A couple minutes?

5                    One minute.

6                    MR. KEELING:   One minute.

7                    CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC:   All right.

8                    Mr. Herrick.

9                    MR. HERRICK:   John Herrick, South Delta.

10                   I was just trying to get a time frame here.

11       We're ready with our expert panel.  Dante's the fill-in  
12       for after then, but I'm -- it looks like --

13                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC:   We won't get to you  
14       until after lunch.

15                   MR. HERRICK:   Yeah.  Should we assume that our  
16       expert panel is the all the rest of the day or do you  
17       want to have Dante come?

18                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC:   How much time -- You  
19       have three panels proposed, I believe; right?

20                   MR. HERRICK:   Yeah.

21                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC:   And the last one  
22       being of just Mr. Nomellini.

23                   MR. HERRICK:   Yeah.  We're going to put him  
24       second --

25                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC:   Okay.

1           MR. HERRICK: -- and then two farmers, the  
2           third one maybe. But -- So I'm just-- I'm just kind of  
3           thinking, it looks like with cross, if we start at 1:30  
4           up, you know, with them, that I shouldn't have the next  
5           panel here.

6           CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: How much time do you  
7           anticipate needing for your direct?

8           MR. HERRICK: Our direct is about an hour and  
9           40 minutes.

10          CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And then cross?  
11          How much time do you anticipate needing for  
12          across? The Department I'm asking.

13          Come on up, Mr. Mizell.

14          MR. HERRICK: Sorry to delay.

15          CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: No.

16          MR. MIZELL: Tripp Mizell, Department of Water  
17          Resources.

18          We would anticipate two hours for his expert  
19          panel.

20          CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. And then  
21          seeing other people lining up to cross-examine, I think  
22          we will focus on just that first panel for today.

23          MR. HERRICK: Thank you very much.

24          CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And you'll have all  
25          day tomorrow for the remainder of your case in chief.

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER MARCUS: You have a whole  
2 half day tomorrow, just to remind you.

3 MR. HERRICK: I'll bring cookies.

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And so, Mr. Herrick,  
5 since tomorrow is your day, you'll be expected to provide  
6 the general announcements.

7 MR. HERRICK: I will.

8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

9 MR. HERRICK: Should I wear a suit also on  
10 Friday?

11 MR. KEELING: Our one minute has expired.

12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay.

13 (Laughter.)

14 MS. MESERVE: All right. Thank you. Just a  
15 couple of clarifying questions.

16 REDIRECT EXAMINATION BY

17 MS. MESERVE: So, in your testimony,  
18 Mr. Ringelberg, which is SJC-68, Slides 3 and 4 -- I  
19 think it's actually your PowerPoint. Yeah.

20 You were asked about the reference at the  
21 bottom of these to being related to marine algae growth.

22 And I was wondering if you could explain just  
23 briefly why you thought that these Slides 3 and 4, which  
24 come from a marine environment, would be relevant to the  
25 question of the impact on HAB formation of removing

1 significant volumes of fresh water from the Sacramento  
2 River?

3 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I was hoping you were  
4 going to ask that question.

5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Very good question,  
6 Miss Meserve.

7 WITNESS RINGELBERG: So, there's a fundamental  
8 challenge with looking at algal ecology is funding for  
9 the kind of research that supports really high detailed  
10 studies such as these.

11 And we typically use organisms that are well  
12 cultured, that don't have any crazy what we call wild  
13 types, forms that act differentially, as you might expect  
14 them to do. And so it's much like when you use a hybrid  
15 corn. You know exactly how it's going to perform under  
16 those conditions. And that's what we use now in ecology.  
17 We don't use typically -- There's some exceptional  
18 studies that have, but we don't use wild where we go out  
19 and take a graft sample of a water column, we don't try  
20 to isolate and get a wild type and then run these kinds  
21 of studies because there's so many different  
22 environmental factors and very subtle genetic factors  
23 that we just don't completely understand with these.

24 And so we use these ecological surrogates, as  
25 we call them, to illustrate the basic physical forms.

1           The direction -- No . . . It's . . .

2           It's common practice -- In fact, you know,  
3 the -- one of these is actually what we used to call  
4 Soylent Green in the good old days for what was thought  
5 to be a great human food to supplement the, you know,  
6 growing population, and agriculture was able to do some  
7 fantastic things and be able to meet the human food  
8 supply.

9           But it was actually cultured specifically in  
10 the lab and then this isolate has been used for many,  
11 many years because it's so easy to work would and we  
12 understand the dimensions of how it grows and under what  
13 conditions it doesn't grow.

14           MS. MESERVE: You were also asked, with respect  
15 to your testimony, which is SJC-4 on Page 2, Line 20, to  
16 your citation to Kurobe for the proposition that there  
17 may be multiple forms of harmful algal blooms that would  
18 be of concern.

19           (Document displayed on screen.)

20           MS. MESERVE: And in coming up with this point  
21 in your testimony, was the Delta Independent Science  
22 Board discussion of this in their comments on the Draft  
23 BDCP EIR something that you have looked at?

24           WITNESS RINGELBERG: Yes. I had looked at  
25 those draft comments before, that's correct.

1 MS. MESERVE: And do you recall what the Delta  
2 Independent Science Board had to say about the singling  
3 out of cyanobacterium without -- by the proponents of  
4 this Petition as opposed to looking at a fuller array of  
5 genus?

6 WITNESS RINGELBERG: My recollection is that  
7 they argued against that point.

8 MS. MESERVE: What do you mean by "against that  
9 point"? If you could describe that, please.

10 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I used the unfortunate  
11 term monomaniacal focus before.

12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Hold on. Hold on.

13 Mr. Berliner?

14 MR. BERLINER: Tom Berliner for the Department  
15 of Water Resources.

16 I'm going to object to this redirect. This is  
17 eliciting actual new direct testimony. This is not in  
18 response to the cross. We didn't ask about the Delta  
19 Science Panel. They're using redirect as an effort to  
20 enhance the witnesses' direct testifying.

21 I have no objection to redirecting questions on  
22 cross in order to shape those up or correct or whatever a  
23 misstatement. But this is introducing new evidence that  
24 was not asked about.

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: You did ask about

1 this particular --

2 MR. BERLINER: We asked about --

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: -- claim and  
4 testimony was made by Mr. Ringelberg, and she's following  
5 up on the premise or the foundations upon which he made  
6 the statement in his testimony.

7 MR. BERLINER: We asked about whether the  
8 Kurobe study was the only one that he cited.

9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: You did.

10 MR. BERLINER: He said "yes."

11 And now Ms. Meserve is asking about the Delta  
12 Science Panel study, which is an entirely different study  
13 that we never asked.

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: You did ask whether  
15 he considered other studies.

16 And, Mr. Ringelberg, is it your testimony now  
17 that you now recollect additional studies that you depend  
18 on for this testimony?

19 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Madam Hearing Officer, I  
20 tried to respond to their very specific question, which  
21 was whether I cited other sources, and I did not cite  
22 other sources for that.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: But you did say you  
24 considered other sources.

25 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I considered numerous

1 other sources.

2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. I'm  
3 going to allow the direct -- redirect to proceed.

4 Go ahead, Ms. Meserve.

5 MS. MESERVE: Just to clarify: Since I believe  
6 that DWR's cross was going to the issue of whether it  
7 would be appropriate to look at anything else.

8 And can you just explain why multiple genus  
9 would be of concern, just to be clear for the record.

10 WITNESS RINGELBERG: You'd have to look at the  
11 full suite of organisms that are in the system and the  
12 potential Project impacts on those organisms.

13 So I think, as I described earlier, certain  
14 organisms have very high-temperature requirements and  
15 critical-clarity requirements but they are able to move  
16 within the water column to adjust for those.

17 Other organisms are attached, so they're stuck  
18 on rocks or weed, or whatever, and they don't have the  
19 ability to move and, therefore, they would predominate  
20 under other physical conditions.

21 And so you can't just look at one particular  
22 toxic organism. You have to look at the full suite in  
23 their standard nature and impact of Project operations in  
24 that full suite of species.

25 If you look at just one species, you will be in



1 the slot.

2 MS. MESERVE: And, so, to clarify your  
3 testimony on Page 2 that we're referring to:

4 If it was, in fact, true that one genus,  
5 microcystis, was being edged out by, say, another toxic  
6 algae, would you still be concerned about the impact of  
7 the proposed diversions?

8 WITNESS RINGELBERG: Absolutely. I think much  
9 has been made about this illustration. It's a very  
10 simple illustration in my mind.

11 We can't just look at one species. There are  
12 many toxic species in the system, and without modeling  
13 the responses of those different species under different  
14 conditions, this to me as an ecologist is a red flag. We  
15 don't understand the dynamics and my focusing on  
16 microcystis is one of those flags.

17 MS. MESERVE: Now, related to that, you were  
18 asked about whether you conducted any of your own studies  
19 or modeling in order to support your testimony.

20 I believe you clarified that you looked at the  
21 materials that were provided, and others. But did you  
22 find anything in your review of the case in chief that  
23 showed Petitioners had conducted such modeling or studies  
24 specific to this Project?

25 WITNESS RINGELBERG: That's a compound

1 question.

2           So, in -- in my background, I've done a number  
3 of studies for the production of various microorganisms,  
4 including alga. That was not part of this work and is  
5 not related to work that happened in the Delta.

6           In response to your second question, the -- I  
7 saw nothing in the information provided to me in the  
8 Petition that related to microcystis or HAB formation at  
9 all.

10           And then within the DSEIR (sic) and EIR, there  
11 were no models or explanations of models that would be  
12 useful to understand the Project's impacts on toxic algae  
13 and their by-products in the Delta.

14           MS. MESERVE: Now, you were also asked about  
15 your citation -- I'm sorry -- about -- With respect to  
16 water temperatures, you were asked about whether you are  
17 aware that the EIR/EIS concluded that air temperature is  
18 the most -- I don't want to misstate -- that that would  
19 be the most important factor with respect to formation of  
20 harmful algal blooms.

21           You said you disagreed with the Kimmerer study.  
22 Can you explain why?

23           WITNESS RINGELBERG: I want to clarify. I  
24 don't disagree with the Kimmerer study. I disagree with  
25 the use of the Kimmerer study in support of that

1 conclusion for the entirety of the Delta as they relate  
2 to the Project or as it relates to current conditions in  
3 the Delta.

4 So, the Delta receives source waters from a  
5 variety of different areas, including groundwater, and  
6 each of those has a characteristic temperature depending  
7 on the time of the year.

8 And, so, if you looked at the Delta as a giant  
9 mixing zone, as some scientists do, the Delta is very  
10 effective in terms of bringing those mixed waters  
11 together and homogenizing those signals and leading to  
12 fairly simplistic mean temperatures as a result of all of  
13 that.

14 But we -- I have not seen -- And I'm aware of  
15 models that can link to this for this kind of system but  
16 has not been presented before us.

17 When you manipulate the various source, signal,  
18 streams and include groundwater and return flows, it's  
19 actually a fairly complex system.

20 So, you can't draw a straight line from  
21 something in the geometric center of the Delta and then  
22 to the San Joaquin Delta as it enters the legal Delta, or  
23 the Sacramento River as it enters the legal Delta, or any  
24 of the many, many sloughs and other features that have  
25 each different characteristics depending on the source

1 waters and the time of year and Water Year.

2 And so each of those changes that puzzle in  
3 terms of what the actual temperature is.

4 So, glibly, scientists will say, yeah, it  
5 homogenizes everything. And if you point to some part of  
6 the Delta, that's not incorrect. But in terms of  
7 ecological differences between each of the source waters,  
8 they're significantly different.

9 MS. MESERVE: Thank you.

10 That's all.

11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Recross?

12 MS. ANSLEY: (Shaking head.)

13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Is that a "no" by  
14 the Department?

15 MS. ANSLEY: That's no.

16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

17 Miss Morris.

18 MS. MORRIS: Five minutes.

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

20 Mr. Herrick, any recross?

21 MR. HERRICK: (Shaking head.)

22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Miss Des Jardins,  
23 any recross?

24 MS. DES JARDINS: (Shaking head.)

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

1 Miss Morris, you're standing between us and lunch.

2 MS. MORRIS: Thank you.

3 RECROSS-EXAMINATION BY

4 MS. MORRIS: Mr. Ringelberg, I'd like to ask  
5 you a followup:

6 You were asked about SJC-68, Slide 3 and 4, and  
7 about marine algae.

8 And you said in response that there wasn't this  
9 type of work because there was no funding for it, the  
10 specialized work; correct?

11 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I said the reason that we  
12 don't typically see these high-end detailed studies is  
13 because typically there is a lack of funding for those  
14 kinds of research programs.

15 But the critical point of all that was that  
16 these are highly cultured alga that we have a good  
17 understanding of their reactions rather than wild alga  
18 which we don't understand.

19 MS. MORRIS: Okay. Are you aware that there  
20 are studies in the -- in the Delta that look at the  
21 relationship between microcystis and light?

22 WITNESS RINGELBERG: I'm certain there are.

23 MS. MORRIS: And did you look at any of those  
24 studies in coming to your conclusions today, your  
25 opinions?

1                   WITNESS RINGELBERG: I did not feel it was  
2 necessary to. We have a pretty good understanding of  
3 cyanobacteria, in particular microcystins, and their  
4 physical mechanisms for converting light. There's no  
5 ambiguity about their ability to do that. There's even  
6 the mechanism of the light-capturing system is well  
7 understood.

8                   MS. MORRIS: So you're -- you're -- you're  
9 testifying that there was a study that's on point that  
10 looks at the relationship between microcystis in the  
11 Delta and the relationship between light and microcystis,  
12 but you didn't think it was important to look at as an  
13 expert?

14                   MR. KEELING: Objection.

15                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes, I can hear the  
16 objection now.

17                   Rephrase your question, Miss Morris.

18                   MS. MORRIS: I'll move on.

19                   Are you aware that there are studies in the  
20 Delta that look at the relationship between microcystis  
21 and nutrients?

22                   WITNESS RINGELBERG: I'm certain there are.

23                   MS. MORRIS: But you didn't look at those today  
24 for your opinions, either; correct?

25                   WITNESS RINGELBERG: They weren't necessary for

1 the illustration because there's no scientific debate  
2 about the potential differentiation between light  
3 availability, given our climate, and although we  
4 understand within the Delta and microcystins for the  
5 light trapping, or for the nutrients because this system  
6 is not considered to be limiting in terms of nutrients;  
7 ergo, there's not a need to bring forward a bunch of  
8 additional studies to defend that.

9 MS. MORRIS: I have no further questions.

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,  
11 Miss Morris.

12 That should conclude your case in chief. You  
13 have until noon next Thursday to submit your entire list  
14 of exhibits.

15 MS. MESERVE: Thursday is Thanksgiving.

16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Oh, it is.

17 (Laughter.)

18 MS. MESERVE: I would ask, pursuant to the Code  
19 of Civil Procedure, that we either go -- I mean, I think  
20 we have joined with the South Delta and Central Delta, at  
21 least San Joaquin County has, so, ideally, we would go  
22 one week out from their completion of their direct  
23 testimony.

24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Any objection to  
25 that?

1 Mr. Mizell?

2 MR. MIZELL: Tripp Mizell for DWR.

3 As we heard from Mr. Herrick earlier, he does  
4 not intend to submit the testimony or call these  
5 witnesses back for his panels, and it was done out of a  
6 mode of convenience at the time.

7 So given their presenting as an independent  
8 party from South Delta Water Agency, I do not believe  
9 it's appropriate to give them additional time to present  
10 their testimony -- submit their exhibits into evidence.

11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Herrick, is that  
12 understanding correct, that you do not intend to call  
13 these witnesses?

14 MR. HERRICK: John Herrick, South Delta.

15 We are not calling these witnesses.

16 I believe the -- I believe Dr. Jeff Michael is  
17 sort of a co-witness with San Joaquin County, if that  
18 changes anything.

19 We have nothing to do and will not be  
20 submitting their testimony or exhibits.

21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

22 MR. KEELING: If I might clarify.

23 The question -- Normally your one-week date  
24 comes from when the panel stands down because that's the  
25 end of the case in chief.



1           In this case, of course, the County's case in  
2 chief includes Mr. Jeffrey Michael and began a week ago  
3 with Mr. Tootle. So the question is a week from when? A  
4 week from the end of the panel? Or a week from the end  
5 of the party's case in chief?

6           I think -- And whatever, obviously -- I just  
7 need clarification on when.

8           CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Understood. And  
9 since in your opening/Policy Statement, you didn't  
10 mention Mr. Michael -- I believe that was his name?

11          MR. KEELING: I did.

12          CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: You did.

13          MR. KEELING: I did indeed.

14          CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: As part of your --

15          MR. KEELING: As part of interest.

16          CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes, you did mention  
17 that.

18           I will go ahead and grant your request to  
19 submit your list of exhibits at the same time that  
20 Mr. Herrick does.

21          MS. MESERVE: Thank you.

22          CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I don't believe it  
23 delays matters all that much.

24           So the Department and others should save your  
25 objections to when it really counts, guys.

1                   With that, we will take our lunch break. We  
2 will resume at 1:30 with Mr. Herrick's panel.

3                   MR. KEELING: Thank you.

4                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you very much.

5                   (Luncheon recess was taken at 12:27 p.m.)

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 Thursday, November 17, 2016 1:30 p.m.

2 PROCEEDINGS

3 ---000---

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: (Banging gravel.)

5 Welcome back, everyone. It is 1:30. We are  
6 back in session.

7 And I will now turn over to Mr. Herrick and  
8 Mr. Ruiz for your opening statement.

9 OPENING STATEMENT BY

10 MR. HERRICK: Thank you, Madam Chair.

11 John Herrick for South Delta and other parties.

12 I would say that, at the beginning of the  
13 proceedings, I think I took two minutes or three minutes  
14 that is part of mine, but with that I'll proceed. I'm  
15 here with Mr. Dean Ruiz.

16 We're here for a Change Petition, but that's  
17 normally used for, you know, somebody moving their  
18 diversion 40 yards downstream, or combining with somebody  
19 else a little ways down, or even sometimes in the Delta  
20 where they move from one side of the island to another  
21 and it's a different -- it's a different waterway,  
22 actually. That's the normal proceeding.

23 But here we are in a proceeding that  
24 fundamentally replumbs the Delta. And it not only adds  
25 facilities but it includes the reoperation of the

1 existing facilities not necessarily outside the bounds of  
2 their current possible operations, but we see that  
3 reservoirs might be operated differently. Certainly with  
4 a new diversion there's different operations. The South  
5 Delta pumps will be operated differently. And that makes  
6 a very strange situation which, in our view, simply  
7 cannot be found to not cause adverse effects.

8           Now, the degree of the adverse effects, of  
9 course, is important. But if one replumbs the system and  
10 reoperates it so that you intentionally have less fresh  
11 water flowing through the estuary, then there can be only  
12 adverse impacts.

13           So the question is, what is the degree of those  
14 impacts? We don't know the degree of those impacts  
15 because the Petitioners haven't told us that. What  
16 they've done is given us averages of some impacts. We've  
17 seen from other parties that there are impacts that  
18 haven't even been examined.

19           But with regard to the South Delta and Central  
20 Delta's interest, we have been presented with evidence  
21 that says, here are at bars -- you know, showing the  
22 different types of years -- here are bar charts that show  
23 very little difference. The bars are not very different.

24           The problem with that is, the bars are averages,  
25 and an average impact is not the same thing as any

1 specific impact. And so when we have a bar chart that  
2 shows us, you know, a tiny bit of difference, the  
3 question really is, well, what is the difference in  
4 different scenarios?

5 And the Petitioners took 16 years and then, for  
6 EC, for example, they averaged the EC for each month, and  
7 then they averaged all those months over a 16-year period  
8 to show the impacts of the project.

9 Well, of course, that doesn't tell you what the  
10 range is or how long an impact might occur.

11 Of course, there are times when the impacts  
12 might be beneficial, but until you break that out and  
13 show what the impact is, how long it -- how long it  
14 persists, and then tie that to a legal user or a  
15 beneficial user, we simply don't know what the Project's  
16 impacts are.

17 And that's another key thing. We heard from  
18 previous testimony that, you know, reservoir might have  
19 14 percent less water on average in some year types. Or  
20 exports might be certain percent difference. Or EC at  
21 various locations might be certain amount different.

22 That's the beginning of the analysis. Even  
23 ignoring the averaging part, unless one says, for  
24 example, for reservoirs, a 14 percent decrease equals  
25 this impact to the users of that, you can't tell whether

1 or not it's a harm to a legal user.

2 So whether or not a 14 percent decrease in  
3 reservoir storage is distributed over 30 users or a  
4 hundred users or decreases water for fish the next year,  
5 until you have somebody connect that difference with the  
6 impacts, you don't know whether somebody's been harmed or  
7 not.

8 And that's especially important with regard to  
9 the salinity issue that we're focusing on, or most of our  
10 focus is on. And that is, an average impact doesn't tell  
11 us anything, but if perchance we have a 200, 100, 300 EC  
12 impact, then we have to take that and apply it to the  
13 situation.

14 One can't simply say, well, a hundred EC doesn't  
15 look like much. One has to provide an expert that says,  
16 100 EC either does or doesn't impact an agricultural  
17 user. And that's what's missing from the Petitioners'  
18 presentation and from their Petition.

19 So, we have done that instead. So, we have  
20 taken the modeling that they did and we've broken it out  
21 to show those impacts.

22 The presumption, it appears, in this proceeding  
23 is that the Petitioners will mitigate adaptively  
24 management, alter their operations in order to avoid  
25 impacts.

1           It is even assumed, I think, that the Board  
2 will -- might place restrictions on the Petition if it's  
3 approved and that will guide actions to avoid impacts.

4           In -- In our view, that eviscerates this process  
5 because what we're trying to do is determine exactly what  
6 will be done under the Petition and then will that --  
7 will those actions that are being done harm somebody?

8           So simply saying, I will adaptively manage and  
9 avoid that impact doesn't tell us what they'll do. It's  
10 the specifics of what one will do that determines whether  
11 there's an impact.

12           So if one wants to avoid the impact to, say,  
13 South Delta diverters, doing that might adversely affect  
14 someone else. So that's why we have to examine things up  
15 front.

16           Then, when you add to this whole thing with the  
17 notion that the Petitioners intentionally and -- and plan  
18 on relying on Temporary Urgency Change Petitions when  
19 necessary, the whole house of cards falls down. Excuse  
20 me for using bad metaphors.

21           The notion that you would plan to use emergency  
22 procedures that deal with unexpected events doesn't work.  
23 Not only does it preclude us from examining what the  
24 effects of those operations would be under the TUCP, but  
25 it actually means that we're -- we're expecting that dry

1 periods of one, two or three years are unexpected  
2 emergency unanticipatable events and, of course, that's  
3 not true.

4 We've been for -- A couple years here through  
5 the drought, we've heard constant admonitions that the  
6 Petitioners need to plan ahead.

7 Now, I don't know if planning ahead makes the  
8 Projects unable to perform their duties or not. But  
9 planning ahead tells us what will happen and then we can  
10 examine those effects.

11 And so the bottom line, I guess, is that the  
12 Petition simply doesn't tell us how operations will  
13 affect the various legal users and whether or not those  
14 effects constitute harm to those legal users.

15 So, with that said, we will present our case in  
16 chief beginning with our expert panel. And first we'll  
17 have Mr. Tom Burke. And he has taken the DWR modeling  
18 and he has broken it out.

19 From their averages, he has broken out on the  
20 15-minute time-step that DSM-2 uses and presented that  
21 information?

22 Now, he'll describe various -- various ways that  
23 the information -- what the information shows.

24 But that will give us a better idea of whether  
25 or not there are increases in EC, how long that will



1 persist, and the degree to which that higher EC might be  
2 sustained. Excuse me.

3 Mr. Burke also has a couple of other things. He  
4 deals with residence time to see how that may have --  
5 other people may analyze that with respect to other legal  
6 users, and he also deals with impacts on water levels, or  
7 stage, around the new intakes, or because of the new  
8 intakes.

9 Now, from Mr. Burke's information, then we have  
10 Mr. Prichard, who's going to testify that, in light of  
11 this EC changes that the model predicts -- or it shows,  
12 I'll say, the model shows -- this will or will not cause  
13 harm to agricultural users in the South Delta.

14 I need to interject there that, in order to --  
15 in order to evaluate with any specificity the impacts to  
16 any particular piece of land, one would literally have to  
17 do hundreds of sampling tests because of changes of soil  
18 type and all sorts of things. So all we can do is do  
19 samples and measure -- and determine whether or not the  
20 salt that's additionally supplied reaches the level that  
21 will harm a particular plant. Because just because it's  
22 salt doesn't mean it causes harm.

23 So Mr. Prichard does that. He describes how he  
24 does it, and gives the information on the specifics of  
25 the South Delta for -- for us to -- for one to make a

1 conclusion.

2 Now, he also presented -- produced information  
3 to deliver to Dr. Jeff Michaels -- Dr. Jeff Michael. And  
4 he analyzes that data in order to give an area-wide  
5 impact, put an number on it financially.

6 Mr. Prichard does the, this is what it will do  
7 to crop or to a percentage of crop production. Then  
8 Mr. Michael, then, translates that into the impacts on ag  
9 in the area.

10 But, just as importantly, Mr. -- Dr. Michael  
11 also discusses how changes in salt not only may lead to  
12 this economic impact but it leads to the economic impact  
13 by pushing agricultural practices in different  
14 directions.

15 And, as his testimony will show, farmers react  
16 over time to levels of salt. Whether the level of salt  
17 is toxic to the plant or adversely affects the -- the  
18 total crop production, people still move away from crops  
19 that will be affected by increases in salt.

20 And, lastly, Dr. Michael discusses the -- the  
21 development of the analysis of the project -- that's not  
22 the right way to say it, sorry -- to show that the  
23 Petitioners have chosen a method of addressing their  
24 issues that increases the risk to the Delta, so that when  
25 you do an analysis that shows that it's more cost

1 effective to protect levees in the Delta, you then choose  
2 an opposite preferred alternative; in other words,  
3 tunnels. You now have increased the risk by not  
4 concentrating on protecting the levees.

5 And that was a very horrible description of what  
6 he says. But the point is, the Petitioners have chosen  
7 and are pursuing a project that will increase the risk to  
8 Delta users. And we assert -- we will assert in our  
9 conclusions that that is a harm or a potential harm that  
10 is worthy of preventing the approval of the Petition.

11 So, again, I apologize for getting tongue-tied  
12 there at the very end.

13 With that, I'll turn it over to Mr. Ruiz who  
14 will begin the direct examination of Mr. Burke.

15 Thank you very much.

16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Not before I  
17 administer the oath.

18 Please stand, all of you, raise your right  
19 hand.

20 ///

21 ///

22 ///

23 ///

24 ///

25 ///

1

2 THOMAS BURKE, TERRY PRICHARD and JEFFREY MICHAEL,  
3 called as witnesses for the Central Delta Water Agency,  
4 South Delta Water Agency (Delta Agencies), Lafayette  
5 Ranch, Heritage Lands Inc., Mark Bachetti Farms and Rudy  
6 Mussi Investments L.P., having been first duly sworn,  
7 were examined and testified as follows:

8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you. You may  
9 be seated.

10 Mr. Ruiz, you may begin.

11 And, Mr. Herrick, that was very well done.

12 Thank you.

13 MR. HERRICK: Thank you very much.

14 MR. RUIZ: Good afternoon. Dean Ruiz for the  
15 South Delta Water Agency parties.

16 DIRECT EXAMINATION BY

17 MR. RUIZ: Mr. Burke, can you please state and  
18 spell your name for the record.

19 WITNESS BURKE: Thomas Burke, B-U-R-K-E.

20 MR. RUIZ: Turn your microphone on, please.

21 WITNESS BURKE: Thomas Burke, B-U-R-K-E.

22 MR. RUIZ: Mr. Burke, have you been retained as  
23 an expert witness for the SDWA parties in this matter?

24 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I have.

25 MR. RUIZ: Is SDWA-75 a true and correct copy

1 of your Statement of Qualifications?

2 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, it is.

3 MR. RUIZ: And did you prepare that document?

4 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I did.

5 MR. RUIZ: Mr. Burke, did you prepare a  
6 technical report in connection with your work on this  
7 matter?

8 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I did.

9 MR. RUIZ: And does SDWA-78 Errata contain the  
10 details of your work and your opinions in this matter?

11 WITNESS BURKE: It is.

12 MR. RUIZ: Mr. Burke, did you also prepare a  
13 summary of your written testimony in this matter.

14 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I did.

15 MR. RUIZ: And is SDWA-76 Errata a true and  
16 correct copy of that summary?

17 WITNESS BURKE: It is.

18 MR. RUIZ: Mr. Burke, did you also prepare a  
19 PowerPoint presentation in connection with your work in  
20 this matter?

21 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I did.

22 MR. RUIZ: And is SDWA-78 Errata a true and  
23 correct copy of that PowerPoint presentation?

24 WITNESS BURKE: I believe it's SDWA-77.

25 MR. RUIZ: I'm sorry. SDWA-77 Errata.

1 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

2 MR. RUIZ: You prepared that document as well.

3 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I did.

4 MR. RUIZ: And is the purpose of SDWA-77 Errata

5 the presentation -- Is the purpose of that document to

6 help facilitate your testimony in this matter?

7 WITNESS BURKE: Yes. It's to summarize what

8 was included in my written report and to provide a

9 presentation to describe the details of the analysis that

10 we conducted.

11 MR. RUIZ: So that document is going to be the

12 basis of your testimony this afternoon.

13 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

14 MR. RUIZ: Mr. Burke, beginning with a brief

15 description of your professional and educational

16 background, can you provide that now and then begin to

17 present your testimony relative to your PowerPoint

18 presentation.

19 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I will.

20 Good afternoon, Co-Chairs Doduc and Marcus,

21 member D'Adamo and staff.

22 My name is Tom Burke, and I've been hired by

23 the Delta Agencies to evaluate the California WaterFix

24 Project and determine potential impacts on the Delta.

25 I'm a Civil Engineer. I've got a Master's of

1 Science in Civil Engineering with a specialty in Water  
2 Resources Engineering. I am a Licensed Civil Engineer in  
3 the State of California. I have over 35 years of  
4 experience in hydraulic -- in hydrologic modeling and  
5 analysis.

6 In the course of my work, I probably worked on  
7 over a hundred different river systems across the  
8 country, starting out with the Corps of Engineers as a  
9 Hydraulic Engineer.

10 I worked for several different Environmental  
11 Engineers performing hydrologic analyses of fisheries and  
12 aquatic systems and, for the last 17 years, I've been  
13 running my own water resources engineering firm,  
14 Hydrologic Systems.

15 Over the last 25 years, my experience has been  
16 in California working on a variety of streams that are  
17 tributary to the Delta and within the Delta channels  
18 itself.

19 Next slide, please.

20 MR. RUIZ: Would you like to have your  
21 PowerPoint presentation put up now?

22 WITNESS BURKE: Yes. Could you put up my  
23 PowerPoint?

24 MR. RUIZ: Please put it up. That's SDWA-77  
25 Errata.

1 (Document displayed on screen.)

2 WITNESS BURKE: Could you go to the next slide,  
3 please.

4 (Document displayed on screen.)

5 WITNESS BURKE: As a bit of background, the  
6 Central and Southern Delta presently is a very stressed  
7 system. Agricultural and municipal water users are  
8 constantly attempting to combat a variety of this use.  
9 Those issues include water quality primarily dealing with  
10 salinity, water temperature, which is one of the primary  
11 factors in algal growth, and water stage, which affects  
12 the ability of diverters to remove water from the Delta  
13 channels.

14 It's because of the existing water issues and  
15 the already stressed and degraded condition of the Delta  
16 that the Delta Agencies are very concerned that the  
17 California WaterFix Project may already exacerbate  
18 problematic conditions and make things worse.

19 In order to evaluate the impacts that may be  
20 generated by the project, I looked at the hydrodynamic  
21 flow conditions throughout the Delta for each of the  
22 WaterFix scenarios.

23 We used a DSM-2 hydrodynamic model that was  
24 provided by DWR to evaluate these conditions. This  
25 allowed us to be able to run the model under different



1 scenarios without making any changes so that we can  
2 evaluate our results to theirs directly without looking  
3 at several different models or competing models.

4 Along with the changes to the hydrodynamics of  
5 the Delta, we evaluated changes to salinity, river stage,  
6 and residence time that would be generated by those  
7 changes in flow.

8 The changes were evaluated by comparing the  
9 results of each of the different scenarios to the  
10 No-Action Alternative to determine the change in  
11 conditions that existed.

12 As proposed by the Petitioners, there are  
13 several different physical components to the WaterFix  
14 Project. And I'm sure we've gone over this many times  
15 before, but as a brief summary, I'd like to go through  
16 the different components as a basis for describing my  
17 analysis.

18 Basically, there are three different diversions  
19 that are on the Sacramento River located in the north end  
20 of the Delta. These diversions feed water down to an  
21 Intermediate Forebay. From the Intermediate Forebay,  
22 there's two 40-foot-diameter parallel tunnels that convey  
23 the water approximately 9 miles down to the modified  
24 Clifton Court Forebay.

25 For the physical characteristics of the

1 Project, Petitioners have proposed four different  
2 scenarios to encompass the range of operations that may  
3 exist for the project.

4 These scenarios range from B1, which is the low  
5 Delta outflow scenario, to B2, which is a high Delta  
6 outflow scenario, with Scenarios H3 and H4 as  
7 intermediate conditions for the Project. Finally, a  
8 scenario was presented by DWR for the No-Action  
9 Alternative, which basically represents the existing  
10 conditions without the Project features in place.

11 It should be noted also that the B1 and B2 form  
12 a boundary of scenarios for the potential operations of  
13 the Project, but they don't necessarily represent the  
14 boundary, the impacts that may be resulting from the  
15 different scenarios because Delta outflow is not the only  
16 component that creates these different scenarios.

17 I'm sure everybody's familiar with the basic  
18 budget components of the Delta but, as a brief overview,  
19 I'd like to go through the major components that create  
20 the water flow into and through the Delta.

21 We've got inflow coming into the Delta from the  
22 north and the Sacramento River. We've got tributary  
23 inflows coming in from the east. We've got the  
24 San Joaquin River inflow coming in from the south.

25 Basically, the Sacramento River and the

1 tributary inflows provided the primary source of fresh  
2 water coming into the Delta.

3           We've got a tidal flow boundary on the west  
4 side of the Project -- or the west side of the Delta  
5 which allows water to come into and out of the Delta.  
6 There's basically two different tidal cycles each way  
7 bringing water in and taking water out of the Delta.

8           It should be noted also, though, that water  
9 that leaves the Delta in an outgoing tide isn't  
10 necessarily lost to the Delta. That water -- Much of  
11 that water, anyway, comes back in in the next incoming  
12 tide. This water sloshes back and forth through the  
13 tidal cycle and the incoming flows.

14           Down in the southern end of the Delta, we have  
15 the primary exports, the State Water Project exports and  
16 the Central Valley exports, bringing -- taking water out  
17 of the Delta.

18           All of these inflows and outflows to the Delta  
19 result in the Delta becoming a giant estuary, which is  
20 essentially a mixing pot for all of this fresh and saline  
21 water that moves through the system.

22           The relative volume of the different components  
23 and the resulting flow through the system has a direct  
24 impact on the water quality in the Delta.

25           You can see, independent of any real modeling,

1 a simple mass balance of the Delta would show you that a  
2 change in any one of these components would have an  
3 effect on the water -- resulting water quality throughout  
4 the Delta. And that's especially true of the Sacramento  
5 River because it's the primary source of fresh water  
6 that's entering the Delta.

7 From the different physical components of the  
8 WaterFix Project that I previously discussed, here's a  
9 layout of their location within the Delta.

10 The Delta's located in the center of this map.  
11 On this map, north is going up. So at the northern end  
12 of the Delta, you can see the three intakes that are on  
13 the Sacramento River. They're pulling the water off, as  
14 mentioned earlier, to the Intermediate Forebay which then  
15 conveys the water down below the Delta through the two  
16 tunnels down to the Clifton Court Forebay.

17 The end result of this system is the diversion  
18 of a significant portion of the Sacramento River.  
19 Instead of going through the Delta, it's now going around  
20 the Delta, depriving the Delta of a large amount of fresh  
21 water.

22 The end result of this whole diversion of this  
23 fresh water from the Sacramento River is a reduction in  
24 the Delta mixing of fresh water and saline water.

25 The resulting question is, will the removal of

1 this much fresh water from the Delta have any effect on  
2 Delta water quality? And that's what we set off to look  
3 at by evaluating the different WaterFix scenarios that  
4 were presented by DWR, or the Petitioners.

5 To answer that question, we went ahead and  
6 looked at the two -- the existing DSM-2 models that were  
7 uploaded by the Petitioners to evaluate the impact of  
8 each of the scenarios as compared to the No-Action  
9 Alternative.

10 DSM-2 is a one-dimensional unsteady flow model  
11 that can evaluate flow and water characteristics of that  
12 flow as it moves into, through and out of the Delta.  
13 It's typically run on a 15-minute time-step and has  
14 computational nodes at hundreds of locations across the  
15 Delta, allowing for a very fine-tune evaluation of the  
16 change in hydrodynamics and water quality at many  
17 locations.

18 Almost any location that you want to look at in  
19 the Delta, you can use some of the existing nodes or you  
20 can use request output at other locations between these  
21 nodes so you can get very exact information at specific  
22 locations.

23 It's not a perfect model but it's been around  
24 for a long time. It's gone through multiple generations  
25 and evolutions of improvements to try to help the ability

1 to predict water quality at hydrodynamics through the  
2 Delta.

3 This particular version of the model is fairly  
4 accurate, mimicking or predicting the hydrodynamics of  
5 the system in terms of stage and flow, but it's not very  
6 good at predicting water quality at certain locations in  
7 the Delta, especially the Southern Delta.

8 One of the first things that we noticed when we  
9 started to evaluate the model is that there's two  
10 different time scales being used in this modeling  
11 analysis.

12 The -- Each scenario is really composed of two  
13 components. You've got the CalSim II model, which is a  
14 reservoir operations model, which evaluates the inflow  
15 and outflow from the reservoirs and then demands down  
16 below the reservoirs, and feeds the boundary conditions  
17 to the Delta. These boundary conditions are then taken  
18 by DSM-2 and evaluate the detailed hydrodynamics of the  
19 water movement and water quality through the system.

20 CalSim II is incapable of directly predicting  
21 water quality or flow within the Delta. It relies on  
22 neuronetworks between CalSim II and DSM-2 to develop a  
23 type of estimate of what those relationships may be.

24 But in order to know the exact details of  
25 what's going to happen for any particular CalSim II

1 scenario, you have to look at the DSM-2 model to get that  
2 detail.

3 From a statistical viewpoint, if you want to  
4 take -- make exceedance analyses or extrapolations from  
5 the data you get from these models, you want to try to  
6 use the longest period of record that's available.

7 And, so, looking at the 82-year period of  
8 CalSim II and the 16-year period that's being used in  
9 DSM-2, it made a discontinuity between the two systems.  
10 Why -- Since Cal II -- CalSim II feeds the data that  
11 DSM-2 needs, why wasn't DSM-2 run over the full 82-year  
12 period?

13 Now, it may be that the shorter 16-year period  
14 that DSM-2 is using is hydrologically equivalent to the  
15 82-year period. And if that's the case, then you can do  
16 extrapolations and exceedance analyses based on the  
17 results of the DSM-2 model.

18 And so we set off to try to look at that to  
19 determine, are these two periods hydrologically similar?  
20 To do that, you develop a probability analysis for the  
21 flow for each period using the Eight-River Flow Index as  
22 a proxy for the hydrologic characteristics for each year.

23 The Eight-River Flow Index represents the  
24 unimpaired flow from the eight major rivers which  
25 contributing flow to the Delta.

1           The plot that we have up now is a plot of those  
2 two probability plots. The X-Axis is the probability of  
3 occurrence. That's the probability that the eight-river  
4 flow value will be less than or equal to the value you  
5 read off of the curve. Now, the Y-Axis, we have the  
6 actual flow in million acre-feet.

7           There's two plots that we have on the curve.  
8 We've got a blue line with red dots. That represents the  
9 probability curve for the 82-year period of record for  
10 the Eight-River Flow Index.

11           For the 16-year period, we have the red line.  
12 This represents the probability curve for that shorter  
13 period.

14           The first thing we notice is that the two lines  
15 don't necessarily overlap. They're following a general  
16 trend, which you'd expect for almost any set of curves.  
17 But for developing exceedance analyses and  
18 extrapolations, you want to be able to amass the extreme  
19 through low-flow periods and high-flow periods.

20           For the probability of occurrence, the lower  
21 number is from zero to 30 to 40 percent. Those represent  
22 the dry periods. The 80, 90 and 100 percent would  
23 represent what would happen during high wet periods.

24           And as an example for how well they match up,  
25 you can look at the 90 percent occurrence line. And if



1 you follow that up, you can follow it up to the first  
2 curve that it hits, which is the curve that represents  
3 the 82-year flow period. You could read across to your  
4 Y-Axis and you see it generally would tell that the  
5 90 percent occurrence value will be about 38.9 million  
6 acre-feet.

7 If you continue up till you hit the curve that  
8 was generated by the 16-year period of record, you see  
9 that you're getting about 47.2 million acre-feet.

10 So the shorter period is overpredicting on the  
11 high-flow events by about 20 percent. The difference  
12 between those two values is about 8 million acre-feet,  
13 which is two Lake Shastas completely full. So that's a  
14 significant amount of water.

15 If you look at the curve down on the left side,  
16 which are the lower probability of occurrences, you'll  
17 see that the orientation of the two lines have now  
18 flipped. Now the 82-year period record is providing a  
19 higher flow estimate than the 16-year period of record.

20 So, in this area, for low-flow events, the  
21 16-year period record would underpredict the flow  
22 characteristics for those years.

23 This is a table that we put together that is  
24 just data read off of those two plots that we just looked  
25 at. And it provides -- And this is actually a typo that

1 we have on here. For that first column, that percentage  
2 exceedance should be the percent occurrence.

3 And, basically, to present this, exceedance and  
4 event occurrence are just two sides of the same coin.  
5 They're just the universe of each other.

6 The 90 percent exceedance value is equivalent  
7 to the 10 percent occurrence value. It all depends on  
8 which way you want to look at the data. So this  
9 (indicating) should be percent occurrence and this is  
10 down from 10 percent on down to 95 percent occurrence.

11 The second column shows the Eight-River Flow  
12 Index that you get for the 82-year period of record, 1922  
13 to 2003.

14 The third column shows the Eight-River Flow  
15 Index that you get for the 1976 to 199116-year period  
16 that was used for the DSM-2 analysis.

17 The last column shows the percent difference.  
18 And that percent difference was calculated by taking the  
19 82-year period of record and subtracting the 16-year  
20 period of record estimates.

21 And as we saw from the plots but is maybe a  
22 little clearer here, for the low-flow periods of 10, 20  
23 or 30 percentage occurrence, you're getting about a  
24 20 percent underprediction of your flows using the  
25 16-year period of record versus the longer and more

1 accurate 82-year period of record.

2 And if you move down to the 89-95 percent  
3 occurrence, you'll see that now you're underpredicting --  
4 or overpredicting, rather, the value compared to the  
5 longer 82-year period.

6 And when you get up to the 90-95 percent, now  
7 you're overpredicting by about 20 percent.

8 So the estimates you make in exceedance  
9 analyses based on a shorter period of record is  
10 questionable and may not be as accurate as we'd like to  
11 have when you're trying to evaluate different hydrologic  
12 characteristics or water quality characteristics in the  
13 Delta.

14 This last plot, I guess, is a bit repetitive  
15 but basically is the plot of the table that we just saw.  
16 It makes it a little clearer perhaps that you can see how  
17 the values are -- the 80-year -- 82-year period of record  
18 is giving you 20 percent more flow for the lower percent  
19 occurrences, and about 20 percent less flow for the  
20 higher percent occurrences.

21 And, again, that typo extended on to this  
22 sheet, too -- I'm sorry about that -- where the X-axis  
23 should be percent occurrence rather than percent  
24 exceedance.

25 So, given the fact that the 82-year period of

1 record is available, the output of CalSim II can be used  
2 to drive the DSM-2 model. We're not really sure exactly  
3 why only the 16-year period of record was a value used  
4 for the analysis of the CalSim II -- of the WaterFix  
5 models.

6 To evaluate the effects of the different  
7 WaterFix scenarios in the Delta, we selected several  
8 different locations throughout the Delta. We selected  
9 some locations that were already problematic areas that  
10 we wanted to determine whether or not conditions got  
11 worse, and we selected other areas that weren't  
12 necessarily problematic but gave us a better distribution  
13 of what the water quality characteristics would look like  
14 across the Delta.

15 This first map is the first of three, just  
16 showing the location of the sites that we selected to  
17 perform our analysis. This map, north is pointing up.  
18 And to orient you a little better, on the right side of  
19 the map, you can see the San Joaquin River running north  
20 and south. Along the bottom of the map, you can see Old  
21 River running east to west. And in the middle of the map  
22 you've got Middle River coming up and then curving off to  
23 the left with Grant Line Canal going across the center of  
24 the map.

25 There was two locations that we selected on Old

1 River. We selected Old River at Tracy Road. We selected  
2 Old River 1, or a designation we called Old River 1.

3 We looked at Tom Paine Slough, Grant Line  
4 Canal, two sites on Middle River, Middle River at Head  
5 and Middle River near Howard Road Bridge, and two sites  
6 on San Joaquin River, San Joaquin River 1 and San Joaquin  
7 at Brant Bridge.

8 Moving up in the Delta, we also evaluated  
9 several locations on Old River. Again, north is up on  
10 this map. We've got North Victoria Canal running across  
11 the center of the map, and Old River running north to  
12 south through the center.

13 We selected two locations on Old River, three  
14 locations on Indian Slough, another location on Warner  
15 Dredger Cut, and on the upper right side of the map, you  
16 can see the Middle River and we selected a site called  
17 Middle River at Post Office.

18 Moving further north in the Delta, this is near  
19 the confluence of San Joaquin and Sacramento Rivers, we  
20 also evaluated the Emmanton (sic) site.

21 As I mentioned earlier, the analysis that we  
22 conducted was used -- was developed using the WaterFix  
23 scenarios for DSM-2 model that were uploaded by the -- by  
24 DWR. These models run on a 15-minute time-step. And for  
25 this analysis, we looked at the data from each of those

1 15-minute time-steps as well as a daily average for those  
2 sites.

3 This differs from the Petitioners' analysis  
4 where typically the monthly value averaged over all 16  
5 years of the DSM-2 model run was used as an indication of  
6 impact.

7 The type of averaging that Petitioners used  
8 tends to eliminate the high and low values. You're  
9 washing everything out by averaging over a longer period  
10 of record that incorporates wet years as well as dry  
11 years.

12 But given the dependence of -- on -- of  
13 irrigation on the quality of water at the time the  
14 water's diverted, we felt that averaging over multiple  
15 years would not accurately reflect the impact in any real  
16 water quality change.

17 And the following two plots kind of illustrate  
18 the difference in the two approaches.

19 This first plot is a plot from Exhibit DWR-513,  
20 and it shows that change for the different WaterFix  
21 scenarios for each month of the year but based on the  
22 mean monthly average.

23 So, as you can see, that for most months,  
24 except for March, April, May, there's very little change  
25 in water quality between all the different scenarios,

1 including for the No-Action Alternative.

2 And the Y-Axis on this plot is the electrical  
3 conductivity in microsiemens per centimeter going from  
4 zero on up to 800.

5 It's important to know how these numbers were  
6 calculated. They take -- They started out with a basic  
7 15-minute data the DSM-2 model produces, then it came up  
8 with monthly averages from those DSM-2 data, and then  
9 took the month for each of those months and averaged  
10 those altogether. So the October data we have here is  
11 the average October data for all Octobers of the 16-year  
12 period.

13 If you could look closely at some of these  
14 graphs, except for those three months where there isn't a  
15 fair difference, in March, April, May, there's very  
16 little more than maybe 20 microsiemens per centimeter  
17 difference between all the different scenarios.

18 If you look at the actual data, though, you'll  
19 see there's a quite different story going on behind these  
20 averages.

21 This is a plot showing the difference between  
22 the salinity for Scenario B1 and B2 as compared to the  
23 No-Action Alternative.

24 This data is the 15-minute data that's been  
25 plotted from October '75 through October '91 on the

1 X-Axis, and the Y-Axis is showing the change in salinity  
2 going from negative 400 on out to positive 800.

3 If you look carefully, you can see, for the  
4 scenario for B2, which is the orange line, the difference  
5 between that scenario and the No-Action Alternative can  
6 go as high as 400, 500 or even 600 microsiemens per  
7 centimeter difference. And that's quite a big difference  
8 as compared to the 20 microsiemen per centimeter from the  
9 Petitioners' analysis.

10 Not only are we seeing these large increases in  
11 salinity for these periods, but if you look at the  
12 thickness of some of these bands as that salinity starts  
13 to rise, this is not a momentary spike that occurs during  
14 low tide or any particular day. These bands last for  
15 several weeks, sometimes even several months. Some of  
16 these actually look to be two to three months in  
17 thickness.

18 So these are not momentary spikes resulting  
19 from a change in conditions on a particularly low tide or  
20 something like that. These are systematic problems that  
21 are occurring between the B1 scenario and the water  
22 quality characteristics that we're evaluating.

23 We could actually take this data and even  
24 average it over a year. As long as you didn't cross  
25 boundaries where you started averaging wet years and dry



1 years. You can take the data for any particular year and  
2 average it for that particular year and see what you get.

3 Now, this is a plot doing exactly that where  
4 we've taken the salinity difference between each of the  
5 four WaterFix scenarios, B1, B2, H3 and H4, and  
6 subtracted that salinity from the No-Action Alternative  
7 after we've averaged it over that whole year.

8 And we plotted this up from 1976 through 1991,  
9 and we can see on the Y-Axis we've got the change in  
10 salinity going from negative 40 on up to about positive  
11 80.

12 As you can see through all of the different  
13 scenarios -- and this is for the site Old River at  
14 Tracy -- all these scenarios, except for 1989 to 1990,  
15 are resulting in a positive increase in salinity at this  
16 location.

17 Now, it's not the 600 microsiemens per  
18 centimeter we saw when we looked at the individual data  
19 but it still, at some years like 1987, we can see that  
20 there's a 70 microsiemens per centimeter increase which  
21 is still much larger than the 20 or 30 that we saw from  
22 the Petitioners' analysis.

23 So this is showing that there's a lot more  
24 going on. And, as you can see, the more you average it,  
25 the more you lose that data, the more it looks like

1 nothing's really happening.

2 Another way of looking at the change in  
3 salinity is to actually look at the amount of time that  
4 the salinity has increased for any particular scenario as  
5 compared to the No-Action Alternative. And that's what  
6 we've done here in this plot.

7 This is the plot showing bar charts for each of  
8 the four different scenarios, B1, B2, H3 and H4, for  
9 three different time periods. The first brown bar that  
10 you see there is for all 16 years, the blue bar is for  
11 April to September 1977, and the orange bar is for April  
12 to September 1991.

13 The Y-Axis shows the percent of time that  
14 the -- the electroconductivity, or salinity, at this site  
15 has increased over the No-Action Alternative.

16 As you can see for each of these different  
17 scenarios, over 50 percent of the time the salinity is  
18 increased due to the changes from each of these different  
19 scenarios.

20 For certain periods during drought years when  
21 salinity is a critical issue, you can see that salinity  
22 for Scenario B1 is about 85 percent of the time it's  
23 going to be worse; and for Scenario H3, about 92 percent  
24 of the time it's going to be worse, at a time during a  
25 drought period when this -- any increase in salinity at

1 all can be catastrophic.

2 One of the things that should be noted in this  
3 analysis, or when analyzing the results from the DSM-2  
4 model, is that the model's not necessarily predicting  
5 water quality characteristics or salinity correctly in  
6 the South Delta. And this is one example showing the  
7 ability of the model to predict at the Old River at Tracy  
8 site.

9 What I've done here is, I've plotted up the  
10 prediction of the model for the No-Action Alternative  
11 over the 1976 through '91 Water Years, and I plotted that  
12 against the actual measured salinity at this site.

13 The blue line is the measured salinity at the  
14 site, and the red line is the predicted salinity at the  
15 site. As you can see, it's almost consistently  
16 underpredicting the actual value that exists there.

17 So, the model's not only predicting low, but  
18 it's not able to match the fluctuations and changes in  
19 salinity that were seen at this site. The actual  
20 difference between the mean for the two is about 150  
21 microsiemens per centimeter.

22 So, it should be noted, specifically when you  
23 try to evaluate whether or not we're exceeding D-1641  
24 more often with the results in the model because the  
25 model's not predicting the salinity correctly in the

1 first place, so when you tried to compare that to the  
2 D-1641 criteria, it's not a true comparison because it's  
3 not predicting accurately.

4 Another analysis that we performed from the  
5 WaterFix scenarios was to evaluate the change in stage  
6 due to the diversions on the Sacramento River. To do  
7 that, we looked at the output from the DSM-2 model at  
8 three different locations. We looked at it immediately  
9 downstream of the North Delta Diversions, we looked at  
10 another site 3 miles downstream of the diversions, and we  
11 looked at a third site that's 9 miles downstream of the  
12 diversions.

13 Now, Petitioners have proposed that there's  
14 very little change in the stage that would occur in the  
15 river, and that change is more a function of low tide and  
16 would be reversed in a single day.

17 Well, we found out that, in looking at this  
18 data, is that not only is that not accurately portraying  
19 what we see from the data but that we have a significant  
20 decrease in stage at just below the North Delta  
21 Diversion, commonly getting down to one foot below, and  
22 at one point in time during the 16-year period actually  
23 having a 4-foot drop in water surface elevation down just  
24 below the diversions.

25 What should be noticed, too, in this is that

1 these are not momentarily -- momentary spikes where water  
2 drops, and it comes -- the stage drops and comes back up  
3 due to a low tide, or changing fluctuations in the tidal  
4 cycle.

5 But in October '84, the water level came down  
6 below 2 feet and stayed between 2 and 4 feet -- stayed  
7 depressed between 2 and 4 feet for over 20 days and  
8 didn't come back up until the 22nd day. So these are  
9 long periods of depressed water levels at these  
10 locations.

11 And it's not due solely to the conversion  
12 itself but it's due to the configuration of the whole  
13 scenario. Each of these scenarios consists of the  
14 diversions occurring on Sacramento River as well as the  
15 changes to inflow in the Sacramento River due to the  
16 output from CalSim II.

17 Each scenario changes the amount of exports  
18 from the different reservoirs, so there's a different  
19 flow in the Sacramento River for each different scenario.

20 And so the drop in water level that we see here  
21 is a result of all the different factors that come into  
22 play for the scenario that has been developed for the  
23 WaterFix. And, in this case, it's showing us that we're  
24 getting a significant decrease in stage that kind of  
25 lasts for a significant period of time.

1           Here's the results of that same type of  
2 analysis but this is 3 miles downstream of the North  
3 Delta Diversion.

4           Again, here, you can see that we have a  
5 drop-down -- a lowering of the stage down to negative one  
6 fairly regularly, and with extreme events sometimes  
7 occurring down to two and a half to three and a half feet  
8 below the No-Action Alternative.

9           And, again, these same periods when it does  
10 drop, it's not something that drops and comes back up.  
11 It can drop and stay there for weeks at a time.

12           The last site that we evaluated was a site  
13 that's 9 miles downstream of the Delta Diversion. This  
14 is just below Georgiana Slough.

15           And, as you can see, here, we're still 9 miles  
16 further downstream, we're still seeing a significant  
17 decrease in stage at this location, frequently getting a  
18 foot drop and still the maximum drop is around 2.8 feet.

19           Now, if you're diverting from this location, a  
20 2.8-foot drop in water over an extended period of time  
21 could have potential impacts on your ability to divert  
22 water from the river or at least in the volume of water  
23 you can divert given that change in head.

24           The Petitioners, when they evaluated the water  
25 level change in these locations, did a very similar type

1 of averaging that they did when they looked at salinity.  
2 And by looking at an average change below for the 16-year  
3 period of record, you come out with about a .3-foot drop  
4 in water level on average. And we were able to verify  
5 that.

6           When we average everything over 16 years, we  
7 show it's .3. That may be generally insignificant to  
8 most people, but when you see the actual changes for  
9 something that drops down below a foot or two for weeks  
10 at a time, that may be significant, much more significant  
11 than a .3-foot average change would be.

12           Another way of looking at this is looking at  
13 the change in the stage at -- from a probability of  
14 exceedance perspective.

15           This is a plot where we have the probability of  
16 exceedance on the X-Axis and we've got the difference in  
17 stage between B1 and the No-Action Alternative on the  
18 Y-Axis.

19           As you can see here, when the stage for B1 is  
20 lower than the No-Action Alternative, we colored that  
21 area in red. When it was higher than the No-Action  
22 Alternative, we colored it in blue.

23           And so the general areas that you see, red and  
24 blue, would give you a relative feel for the amount of  
25 time that the stage would spend either depressed or

1 raised above the No-Action Alternative.

2 And as you can see from this particular plot,  
3 there's a significant amount of time that the stage is  
4 going to be depressed below the No-Action Alternative for  
5 this scenario.

6 If you look at the 90 percent exceedance value,  
7 you'll see that 10 percent of the time, it will be more  
8 than one foot below the No-Action Alternative. Given 365  
9 days a year, you're looking at 36 days a year that you're  
10 going to have a depression of at least one foot.

11 If you look at the 70 percent exceedance line,  
12 you move on up until it hits the chart, and you see that  
13 30 percent of the time, the water level will be depressed  
14 more than .5 feet, which can be significant depending on  
15 how the diverters -- irrigation diverters are set up  
16 along the river.

17 The last analysis we looked at was to try a way  
18 of evaluating residence time in the South Delta.

19 One of the ways that you could look at  
20 residence time is looking at the flushing flow, the  
21 ability of water to move positively through the system  
22 and out of this area.

23 So we looked at flushing flow as a proxy for  
24 the residence time of water within the Middle River and  
25 Old River. And we evaluated that for a drier scenario



1 when conditions are critical to see if it's going to be  
2 making things worse.

3 And what we found was, for the 1977 period,  
4 that, for Middle River for the Scenarios B1, -2, H3 and  
5 H4, there was a decrease in the flushing flow, which  
6 means residence will increase for these -- for that  
7 location for each of the different scenarios.

8 And the reason why residence time is important  
9 is because residence -- the longer the water sits in this  
10 particular area, the longer it has time to absorb  
11 nutrients from the discharging flows that are coming in  
12 at this location, and the longer it has time to heat up  
13 and more likely has a chance to contribute to algal  
14 growth. So residence time is a direct driver indicator  
15 in the ability to grow algae in these areas.

16 If you look at Old River under Scenario B1, the  
17 residence -- the flushing flow actually increased. So,  
18 for that particular scenario, we had more water moving  
19 through Old River and a reduction in residence time. But  
20 for B2, H3 and H4, the flushing flow decreased, thus  
21 increasing the residence time.

22 So, for those scenarios, there will be a longer  
23 period of time where the water is sitting in these  
24 locations providing the time for algae to grow.

25 To summarize the analysis that we did,

1 basically the WaterFix will result in increase in  
2 salinity in the Central and South Delta. Some of these  
3 increases in salinity can be hundreds of microsiemens per  
4 centimeter versus the lower value that you get when you  
5 only average things on a mean monthly or monthly average.

6 And I think it's important to be able to look  
7 at the actual data that you're going to be getting rather  
8 than averaging it, because when you average it, you lose  
9 the ability to look at what's happening in any particular  
10 year.

11 As far as the amount of time that the salinity  
12 will be elevated over the No-Action Alternative, we found  
13 out, in almost every scenario, you have elevated scenario  
14 levels -- elevated salinity levels at least 50 percent of  
15 the time, sometimes in dry years up to 80 or 90 percent  
16 of the time.

17 We also found the stage in the Sacramento River  
18 will decrease significantly downstream of the North Delta  
19 Diversions up to 4 feet immediately downstream of the  
20 diversions. As far as 3 miles down from the diversions,  
21 you're still getting 3.7-foot drop in water stage at that  
22 location. And up to 9 miles downstream of the diversion,  
23 you're still getting a 2.9-foot drop in stage which can  
24 be a significant drop for diverters.

25 And, finally, the residence time is going to

1 increase in the Central and South Delta for almost all  
2 the scenarios except for B1 for Old River.

3 And we did the analysis for residence time  
4 looking at not only the dry year of 1977 but we looked at  
5 it as an average over all 16 years as well and found  
6 fairly similar results, although not as dramatic as we  
7 found for the 1977 period.

8 And that's all.

9 MR. RUIZ: Mr. Burke, that concludes your  
10 direct testimony today?

11 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, it does.

12 MR. RUIZ: All right. We'll next move to Terry  
13 Prichard and John Herrick will lead that examination.

14 DIRECT EXAMINATION BY

15 MR. HERRICK: Mr. Prichard, would you give your  
16 full name and spell it for the court reporter, please.

17 WITNESS PRICHARD: My name is Terry Prichard,  
18 T-E-R-R-Y --

19 MR. HERRICK: First, you have to turn on the  
20 microphone.

21 WITNESS PRICHARD: Yeah.

22 My name is Terry Prichard, T-E-R-R-Y,  
23 P-R-I-C-H-A-R-D.

24 MR. HERRICK: And you've appeared before this  
25 Board on previous occasions as an expert with regard to

1 agriculture and soil salinity issues?

2 WITNESS PRICHARD: Yes, I have.

3 MR. HERRICK: Mr. Prichard, is South Delta  
4 SDWA-91 your Statement of Qualifications?

5 WITNESS PRICHARD: Yes, it is.

6 MR. HERRICK: And is SDWA-92 the written  
7 testimony you prepared for this proceeding?

8 WITNESS PRICHARD: Yes.

9 MR. HERRICK: And, with that, I'll just have  
10 Mr. Prichard summarize his testimony.

11 If we could bring it up, I believe he'll want  
12 to refer to one or two of the figures in there as he  
13 goes, but he'll start to summarize his testimony.

14 Thank you.

15 WITNESS PRICHARD: Good afternoon. As I  
16 mentioned, my name is Terry Prichard. I reside in  
17 Stockton, California.

18 I'm a soil scientist, an agronomist and  
19 agriculture consultant with over 40 years of experience  
20 in analyzing, testing -- and testing the effects of water  
21 supply and quality on crop production.

22 Over the years, much of my work dealt with the  
23 effects of salts on plants and crop production,  
24 especially in regards to the Southern Delta salinity  
25 issues, as I was a Water Management Specialist at U.C.

1 Davis for 35 years.

2 I was retained by the South Delta Group for  
3 this proceeding to analyze data provided by Tom Burke to  
4 determine if any changes in Southern Delta channel water  
5 resulting from the WaterFix Project would affect users of  
6 water in the Southern and Central Delta.

7 However, such difference -- differences between  
8 model runs should not be understood to indicate what  
9 conditions will actually result, as was just presented by  
10 Tom Burke.

11 The Petitioners' Modeling Panel highlights  
12 this, as the Modelers agreed that the salinity, or EC,  
13 numbers given in their testimony and evidence were for  
14 comparative purposes only and did not assert that those  
15 numbers would reflect what actually would occur.

16 In fact, in Exhibit South Delta 27, it included  
17 graphs which were produced by DWR for the Old River near  
18 Middle River, and that was listed on that exhibit as the  
19 predicted EC from approximately July 12th to August 1st,  
20 and that would be, from my estimates of the lines on the  
21 graph, to be from 680 to 450 EC.

22 However, Exhibit South Delta 35 included the  
23 actual ECs for the same period, and those ECs were 770 to  
24 680, because the model numbers were substantially lower  
25 than the actual numbers.

1           And the worst case instance was on August 1st  
2 where the difference was, 380 microsiemens per  
3 centimeter.

4           But regardless -- regardless of the underlying  
5 reason for this large difference, it illustrates that the  
6 model outputs can only be used as a guide in comparing  
7 the differences. They're not reliable for predicting the  
8 actual conditions. This becomes extremely relevant with  
9 regards to my analysis.

10           To highlight this, let me say that, let's say  
11 that the analysis deals with modeling numbers in the  
12 range of 300 to 600 microsiemens per centimeter.

13           My results will then indicate the impacts, if  
14 any associated with those numbers. However, if the  
15 actual ECs resulting from the Project are, say, two to  
16 300 higher, the impacts would be much greater.

17           The long-term impacts of a -- to a crop result  
18 when the soil of the root zone accumulates salt to the  
19 point where it exceeds the particular crop's salt  
20 tolerance threshold. That threshold is at the beginning  
21 of when yield decline would increase as the soil salinity  
22 increases.

23           When model numbers do not result in any soil  
24 salinity reaching this threshold, the impacts can be  
25 small or, in fact, nonexistent.

1           When the actual numbers reach or exceed the  
2 threshold, impacts begin to rise rapidly, as shown in my  
3 figures.

4           The best method for determining the impacts to  
5 users of water in the Delta is to examine how salinity  
6 might affect crop production. This entails certain  
7 necessary steps, selecting and calculating the necessary  
8 inputs.

9           Because the Delta has so many varying  
10 conditions relating to soils, general water quality,  
11 leaching ability of the soil, and scores of different  
12 crops, I decided to limit my analysis to two crops, beans  
13 and almonds and limited my comparison between two  
14 scenarios discussed previously by Tom Burke. That was  
15 the H3 scenario and the No-Action Alternative.

16           Additionally, I did this for a single location,  
17 which was Tracy Boulevard Bridge at Old River, designated  
18 on Mr. Burke's testimony and exhibits as SDN-1.

19           Before relating the results of my analysis, I  
20 need to explain leaching fractions. The leaching  
21 fraction is the fraction of the crop water used which  
22 should pass through the root zone to control salts at a  
23 specific level.

24           Dr. Michelle Leinfelder-Miles of U.C. Davis  
25 Cooperative Extension recently conducted a leaching study

1 in the Southern Delta which was previously presented.

2 In that study, she measured soil salinity at  
3 the beginning of the season, she measured the salinity of  
4 all of the applied water during the season, and then  
5 measured the salinity of the soil at the end of the  
6 season. In this way, she was able to determine how much  
7 salt built up in the root zone, how much made its way out  
8 of the root zone. This then allowed her to calculate the  
9 leaching fraction for each site.

10 Her results indicated about 50 percent of the  
11 sites, a leaching fraction of less than 5 percent was  
12 accomplished.

13 I'm familiar with this study as I consulted  
14 with her on the design, implementation and analysis of  
15 the study.

16 The procedure for evaluating the effects of  
17 model water qualities at the locations stated are as  
18 follows:

19 One, I selected a crop, beans and almonds, one  
20 a short-season crop and one a long-season crop,  
21 determined the crop water used for each of those crops  
22 from the Brentwood CIMIS station, a California irrigation  
23 management information system run by the Department of  
24 Water Resources, and used a 10-year average from that  
25 station for the evapotranspiration reference number and



1 also utilized crop coefficients for each of those crops.

2 Thirdly, I determined the irrigation date and  
3 the irrigation volume to meet the crop's water use  
4 throughout the season, and I utilized the modeled  
5 five-day average water salinities to calculate the  
6 average seasonal irrigation water salinity. And I got  
7 those from -- the information from Thomas Burke.

8 Then I calculated the resultant root zone soil  
9 water salinity, often called the EC<sub>sw</sub>, using inputs of  
10 the average EC<sub>i</sub>, the crop water used, and the leaching  
11 fractions from a variety of leaching fractions from five  
12 to 20 percent.

13 This was done using a water use uptake pattern  
14 model, commonly called a 40-30-20-10 method described by  
15 Ayers and Westcot in FAO 29, then converted those  
16 projected water -- soil water salinities to the soil  
17 salinity extract to calculate the relative yield, or  
18 yield reduction.

19 The results for bean, which appears in  
20 Figure 1.

21 If we could go to Figure -- Figure 1 of my  
22 testimony.

23 (Document displayed on screen.)

24 WITNESS PRICHARD: That's not it.

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Page 5.

1 (Document displayed on screen.)

2 WITNESS PRICHARD: This figure shows the data  
3 for crop yield productions for the 16 years of data at  
4 four different leaching fractions for the H3 and  
5 No-Action Alternative.

6 The leaching fraction, again, I must say, is a  
7 fraction of water -- crop water use which should pass  
8 through the root zones to control the salts at a specific  
9 level.

10 The higher irrigation water salinity, the  
11 higher of the leach fraction required to maintain  
12 productivity. That's why this was done with a number of  
13 different fractions.

14 As we can see from this chart, yield reductions  
15 are predicted -- those are the ones that are not blanked,  
16 those are yield reductions -- are predicted at the 5  
17 through 15 percent leaching fraction for both the H3 and  
18 the No-Action Alternative scenarios.

19 The average crop production of the 5 percent  
20 leaching fraction over this time frame was about  
21 24 percent under both scenarios. However, in years like  
22 1977, 1979, 1985 and 1987, we see that the H3 scenario  
23 results in significant crop reductions beyond those of  
24 the No-Action Alternative.

25 The yield for the 10 percent leaching fractions

1 are similar but somewhat lower. Average in reductions  
2 for the H3 and No-Action Alternative are very similar but  
3 they are significant additional reductions in the years  
4 for H3 in years '77, '79, '85 and '87.

5 For almonds, let's go to the next -- the next,  
6 Figure 2, which is just below that somewhat.

7 (Document displayed on screen.)

8 MR. RUIZ: Slide 7.

9 WITNESS PRICHARD: My analysis for almond shows  
10 that yield reductions are predicted only at the 5 percent  
11 leaching fraction in most years. That's 73 percent of  
12 the period '76 through '90. That averaged 13 percent in  
13 the H3 and the No Alt -- No-Action alternatives, pretty  
14 much equal. Although the average reductions were  
15 similar, there were significant additional reductions in  
16 H3 in the years '77, '87 and '88.

17 And I must note that the H3 yield reduction  
18 calculated for '87 is nearly double the yield reduction  
19 for the No-Action Alternative.

20 So, in conclusion of this portion, substantial  
21 yield reductions in bean production are predicted to  
22 occur in most years below a 10 percent leaching fraction  
23 under the H3 and the No-Action Alternative.

24 And that is especially true for the 5 percent  
25 leaching fraction that shows -- of the 16-year model

1 period, shows that four years were significant --  
2 additional crop reduction was found with the H3 scenario.

3 In almond, at the 5 percent leaching fraction,  
4 the 16-year model period shows three years of significant  
5 additional crop reduction resulting from the H3 scenario.

6 I will note here that these results predict  
7 results for each of the 16 years and they're not  
8 cumulative. Thus, in reality, unless and until some  
9 other condition actually leeches salt from the root zone,  
10 the previous year's salt buildup remains. This means  
11 that the following year, added salt is -- at the starting  
12 point of a crop's threshold may be reached sooner or  
13 exceed it to a higher degree.

14 My conclusion must also reiterate the fact  
15 that, not knowing what the actual ECs are from the  
16 WaterFix Project, my numbers can only be described as  
17 conservative. The actual impacts may be very much worse.

18 Given these predicted crop reductions at  
19 specific leaching fractions, it's imperative that growers  
20 be able to attain or exceed leaching fraction -- the  
21 leaching fraction to maintain productivity.

22 Attaining an adequate leaching fraction with  
23 these two crops may be difficult in the Delta region.

24 First, beans are sensitive to overwatering,  
25 causing saturated soils and encouraging root diseases,

1 and the lack of oxygen in the root zone can also be  
2 reduced cause -- which both can potentially cause crop  
3 production decreases.

4 Beans use about 21 and a half inches of water  
5 per average season while almond uses about 50. Given the  
6 many Delta -- Given the many Delta soils that are low in  
7 permeability, and that it may be difficult to infiltrate  
8 that extra 10 percent, or about five or five and a half  
9 inches of water, which would be required for almond to  
10 achieve that 10 percent leaching fraction.

11 Additionally, the shallow water table does not  
12 provide a typical leaching scenario whereby the salts  
13 would simply be washed down below the root zone.

14 The salts move down by leaching to the water  
15 table where the net movement is not downward, causing the  
16 waters -- the salts to pool in a shallow water table  
17 waiting to move upward by capillary forces when no net  
18 downward water is present.

19 There's one additional analysis which should be  
20 done but for which there's no acceptable scientific tools  
21 to accurately calculate that. That analysis deals with  
22 the effects of crops from any particular irrigation or  
23 irrigations rather than the yearly average irrigation  
24 salinity.

25 A scientifically acceptable method for modeling

1 this has not been developed but the issue needs to be  
2 discussed.

3           If a particular irrigation uses water quality  
4 that is significantly worse than the average water  
5 quality over the season, and that is applied during the  
6 seedling or more sensitive stage, it may adversely affect  
7 the crop even if the yearly average shows no effect.

8           Whether or not this occurs is dependent upon  
9 soil conditions at the time of the irrigation. If the  
10 soil is at or near the salt-tolerance threshold for the  
11 crop, the application of poor quality water might push  
12 the salinity above the threshold in that shallow root  
13 zone and impair crop growth at that time, which would be  
14 magnified by harvest.

15           We see from the data provided by Mr. Burke that  
16 the different locations . . . that different locations  
17 can be relatively short, for example, five to 15 days,  
18 times when the water quality predicted by the model for  
19 H3 is up to 100 EC above that under the No-Action  
20 Alternative.

21           Depending on conditions at that particular  
22 site, that increase of 100 EC may stress the plant. Such  
23 stresses will adversely affect the eventual crop  
24 production to some degree.

25           So, given the complexity of measuring scores of

1 crops at numerous locations under four WaterFix  
2 scenarios, again, using the 16 years of model data, I  
3 prepared Figure 4.

4 Can we move to Figure 4?

5 (Document displayed on screen.)

6 WITNESS PRICHARD: I don't think that's  
7 Figure 4.

8 MR. HERRICK: Page 11.

9 (Document displayed on screen.)

10 WITNESS PRICHARD: There we go.

11 I prepared Figure 4 by use -- for use by  
12 Dr. Jeff Michael for his analysis on behalf of the South  
13 Delta Group.

14 The generally accepted method of calculating  
15 relative yield or yield reduction of agricultural crops  
16 is based on the use of two salinity coefficients.

17 And if we could move back up about a page.

18 (Document displayed on screen.)

19 WITNESS PRICHARD: A little bit more.

20 (Document displayed on screen.)

21 MR. HERRICK: So -- Let's go a little bit  
22 farther.

23 (Document displayed on screen.)

24 WITNESS PRICHARD: Okay. There's two salinity  
25 coefficients. These coefficients consist of a slope -- a

1 threshold and a slope.

2           The salinity threshold is the maximum average  
3 soil salinity that a crop can tolerate in its root zone  
4 without yield decline. The slope, or the B coefficient,  
5 is the percent of loss and relative yield that will be  
6 experienced for every unit of increased EC above the  
7 threshold.

8           Using these coefficients and -- the yield  
9 potential can be estimated from the following expression.  
10 That expression is listed on Line 21 of Page 9.

11           Further, the B slope can be -- The B, or the  
12 slope, can be calculated from -- I think that's  
13 Line 24-25 -- by taking the soil salinity at zero yield  
14 reduction minus the EC at 100 percent yield reduction.  
15 One line's the other dividing that into 100 which gives  
16 you the slope when it exceeds the threshold.

17           Figure 3, shown at the bottom -- if we could  
18 move that up a little bit -- are the salinity  
19 coefficients for six common Delta crops, which included  
20 bean, corn, alfalfa, tomato, almond and grape.

21           The important component needed in the above  
22 calculation is to determine -- to determine the relative  
23 yield in the average seasonal root zone salinity. That  
24 value was estimated using the method that I previously  
25 referred to as the 40-30-20-10 water uptake function



1 described in FAO 29.

2 The E<sub>Ce</sub>, or the soil salinity, for each  
3 corresponding E<sub>ci</sub>, or irrigation water salinity, ranged  
4 from 0.2 to 1.0 decisiemens per meter, and the leaching  
5 fractions were estimated from 5 to 20 percent.

6 There were no yield reductions at the 15-20  
7 percent leaching fraction.

8 Figure 4 -- Let's move back to Figure 4 now.  
9 It's --

10 (Timer rings.)

11 MR. RUIZ: Page 11.

12 (Document displayed on screen.)

13 WITNESS PRICHARD: Figure 4 indicated that --  
14 the yield reductions of the six crops at the 10 and  
15 5 percent leaching fractions using waters from zero to  
16 one. From this figure, Dr. Michael calculated the  
17 economic impacts from the possible reductions.

18 So, in conclusion, using DWR-produced data from  
19 its DS2M (sic) modeling for the WaterFix, we see that,  
20 although slight to no significant impacts due to EC  
21 changes, or channel water qualities, occurred at or above  
22 the 10 percent leaching fraction, however, even using  
23 just that data, we see that there are years when the  
24 WaterFix changes in salinity result in additional crop  
25 reductions above that of the No-Action Alternative.

1           For beans, the H3 scenario, there are four  
2 years of significant impacts to crop production out of  
3 the 16 years modeled at the 5 percent leaching fraction.

4           For almond, there were three years of the 16  
5 modeled years that significant impacts occurred at the --  
6 at that same 5 percent leaching fraction.

7           All of these numbers are likely to be very  
8 conservative for a number of reasons.

9           First, the DSM-2 model is not normally used as  
10 predictive matter but only for comparison. The modeled  
11 results can be hundreds of EC units off from reality, and  
12 using numbers hundreds of EC larger would greatly  
13 increase the calculated impacts.

14           Second, current information indicates that  
15 leaching fractions of less than 5 percent occur in many  
16 parts of the Southern Delta, as per Michelle  
17 Leinfelder-Miles' report.

18           The lower leaching fractions, the more  
19 additional salt in the applied water will adversely  
20 affect crop production.

21           From all of this, I concluded that the Delta  
22 clearly -- that the data clearly shows salinity impact  
23 resulting from the WaterFix Petition will significantly  
24 injure Delta farmers.

25           MR. HERRICK: Mr. Prichard, just one last item

1       there.

2                   In your testimony, you referenced Dr. Michelle  
3       Leinfelder's -- Leinfelder-Miles' report, and that's -- a  
4       true and correct copy of that is South Del -- SDWA-140;  
5       correct?

6                   WITNESS PRICHARD:   Yes, it is.

7                   MR. HERRICK:   Thank you.

8                   Mr. Ruiz.

9                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC:   Are you done with  
10       this witness?

11                   MR. HERRICK:   Yes.

12                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC:

13                   Okay.   Before moving on, though.

14                   First of all, do you wish to make a slight  
15       correction on Page 11?

16                   Shouldn't that be percent "reduction"?

17                   Go back to Page 11.

18                   (Document displayed on screen.)

19                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC:   Percent "reduction"?

20                   MR. HERRICK:   Yes.

21                   WITNESS PRICHARD:   Yes, that's correct.

22                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC:   And the other table,  
23       percent "reduction"?

24                   WITNESS PRICHARD:   That's correct.

25                   MR. HERRICK:   She's noting that the "D" is

1 missing.

2 WITNESS PRICHARD: Oh.

3 MR. HERRICK: It's a typo.

4 WITNESS PRICHARD: Typo and a copy --

5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: It's a new word I'm  
6 not familiar with.

7 (Laughter.)

8 WITNESS PRICHARD: It's a typo and a copy of a  
9 typo.

10 MR. HERRICK: Yeah.

11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And let me interrupt  
12 you, and let's -- We should take our break right now for  
13 the court reporter.

14 We will resume at 3 o'clock.

15 MR. RUIZ: Thank you.

16 (Recess taken at 2:46 p.m.)

17 (Proceedings resumed at 3:00 p.m.)

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: (Banging gavel.)

19 All right. It is 3 o'clock. We are back in  
20 session.

21 Mr. Ruiz, Mr. Not Herrick.

22 MR. KEELING: Back to Mr. Not Herrick.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Keeling.

24 You may continue with Dr. Michael.

25 MR. RUIZ: Thank you. Thank you.

1                   Mr. Keeling is here with us because Dr. Michael  
2 is also a witness for the county in this proceeding.

3                   DIRECT EXAMINATION BY

4                   MR. RUIZ: Good afternoon, Dr. Michael.

5                   Could you please state your -- state and spell  
6 your name for the record.

7                   WITNESS MICHAEL: Sure. Jeffrey Michael,  
8 J-E-F-F-R-E-Y, M-I-C-H-A-E-L.

9                   MR. RUIZ: Thank you.

10                  And have you been retained as an expert witness  
11 in this matter by the attorneys for the SDWA parties and  
12 also for the county?

13                  WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes.

14                  MR. RUIZ: And is SDWA-133 a true and correct  
15 copy of your Statement of Qualifications?

16                  WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes, it is.

17                  MR. RUIZ: And did you prepare that Statement  
18 of Qualifications?

19                  WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes.

20                  MR. RUIZ: Can you provide a brief background  
21 and a summary of your education, professional background  
22 at this time.

23                  WITNESS MICHAEL: Sure.

24                  My -- I received my Ph.D. in economics in 1999.  
25 It's worth noting that my dissertation was on regional

1 economic impacts of the Endangered Species Act. The  
2 setting was in North Carolina, not California, but it was  
3 one of the first economic studies of the Endangered  
4 Species Act and its effect on the economy.

5 In 2008, I was hired by the University of the  
6 Pacific and came to this region for a job to run their  
7 Center for Business and Economic Research that studies  
8 California regional economy.

9 And naturally, in my background working on the  
10 ESA environmental issues, I started researching the Delta  
11 issues as part of our research agenda at that time.

12 For the center that I manage as a full-time  
13 staff of four, we study a lot of aspects of the State and  
14 regional economy. One of our particular areas of  
15 expertise is -- is -- has become transportation and water  
16 infrastructure, including studies of the Delta.

17 You know, in that capacity, I've worked as a --  
18 as an expert consulting with a bunch of different State  
19 agencies, ranging from the Department of Finance to  
20 Caltrans and the Delta Protection Commission.

21 The Delta Protection Commission is particularly  
22 relevant here because I was the principal consultant on  
23 the Economic Stability Plan for the  
24 Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta that the Commission produced  
25 in 2011 and approved in 2012, and a lot of my testimony

1 is drawn from that.

2 MR. RUIZ: Thank you.

3 And did you prepare a written summary of your  
4 testimony in connection with this matter?

5 WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes.

6 MR. RUIZ: And is that testimony identified as  
7 SDWA-134-R?

8 WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes.

9 MR. RUIZ: And did you also prepare a  
10 PowerPoint presentation in connection with your work on  
11 this matter?

12 WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes, I did.

13 MR. RUIZ: And is that PowerPoint presentation  
14 marked as SDWA-135-R?

15 WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes, it is.

16 MR. RUIZ: And is the PowerPoint presentation  
17 based on your written summary?

18 WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes, it is.

19 MR. RUIZ: Are you prepared to provide your  
20 written summary at this time, Dr. Michael?

21 WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes, or to -- yes -- testify  
22 through the PowerPoint, yes.

23 MR. RUIZ: Yes. Are you prepared to do that at  
24 this time?

25 WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes.

1 MR. RUIZ: Can you please bring up SDWA-135,  
2 please.

3 (Document displayed on screen.)

4 MR. RUIZ: Actually, it's 135-R on the Exhibit  
5 List.

6 WITNESS MICHAEL: Should I begin?

7 MR. RUIZ: You can begin, please.

8 WITNESS MICHAEL: This is just an outline of  
9 the testimony that I prepared. It had three main pieces  
10 to it.

11 The first is to look at the economic harm to  
12 Delta agriculture. And partly what I'll show is that  
13 losses to Delta agriculture are likely even with  
14 compliance with the D-1641 performance standards that  
15 Petitioners have put forward in this Petition.

16 I'll also discuss how economic losses to farm  
17 production can spill over and have ripple effects on the  
18 surrounding counties.

19 The next part of my testimony will draw from  
20 the Economic Sustainability Plan and talk about some  
21 other aspects of the -- of the Delta economy and how it  
22 affects employment and the people who live in and around  
23 the Delta.

24 Specifically, I'm going to talk about a group  
25 of industries that I refer to sort of as



1 infrastructure-dependent, a catch-all for groups, and  
2 talk about the importance of the levee system to the  
3 Delta economy and the Delta region beyond agriculture.

4 The third part of my testimony was about the  
5 feasibility of WaterFix, but I was told that that  
6 testimony is moved to Part 2.

7 This slide shows agricultural land cover in  
8 2010 in the Delta that we -- a map that we had assembled  
9 for the Economic Sustainability Plan in 2011, a field  
10 level map. It shows crop type across the Delta.

11 The first thing I'd like to draw your attention  
12 to is -- Actually, I wish -- I wish this map had some of  
13 the areas right outside the Delta boundary. Because one  
14 of the important things to note is, agriculture in  
15 San Joaquin County outside the Delta boundary is  
16 characterized by tree crops and grapes. They dominate  
17 agricultural production in San Joaquin County. Those are  
18 typically the most profitable crops in San Joaquin  
19 County.

20 Within the boundaries of the Delta, you see a  
21 lot less of that. And, in fact, this map, you can sort  
22 of see by the colors a bit of a spatial pattern for --  
23 you know, across the Delta for crop type as -- as  
24 environmental conditions are different through the Delta.  
25 And that's some of what underlies some of the data

1 analysis I'll be talking about.

2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Actually, before you  
3 move off.

4 WITNESS MICHAEL: Yeah.

5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: What is "truck"?

6 WITNESS MICHAEL: Yeah. Truck crops is  
7 primary -- Tomatoes are in there. So the major crop in  
8 there would be processing tomatoes, but basically produce  
9 melons, beets, things of that nature. But most of --  
10 most of that red area would be processing tomatoes, which  
11 are an important crop.

12 So, some of the evidence -- Basically, I have  
13 two pieces of evidence to show that salinity changes can  
14 reduce Delta ag revenue even within the bounds of D-1641  
15 compliance.

16 The first thing I'm going to do is discuss a  
17 model that was developed in the Economic Sustainability  
18 Plan. It's a model that I developed collaboratively with  
19 Dr. Dave Sunding and the -- and he moved to the Brattle  
20 Group at that time.

21 And so we worked together to develop this  
22 model, so it was used in the DPC. It was also used when  
23 Dr. Sunding went on to work for the Bay-Delta  
24 Conservation Plan, DWR, and the Statewide Economic Impact  
25 Report.

1           So most of the findings I'm going to talk about  
2 today actually don't -- It's the same model we did in the  
3 ESP but they actually come from the DWR report that they  
4 published.

5           I will mention, though, in the Economic  
6 Sustainability Plan, this particular model, it was peer  
7 reviewed. There was a panel of five experts that came  
8 and were convened by the Independent Science Board. This  
9 was positively peer reviewed.

10           A Peer Review Panel said the modeling work was,  
11 quote, "state of the art," and it's been deemed reliable  
12 by that review panel and subsequently used by DWR and  
13 BDCP impact -- Economic Impact Report.

14           And what that report shows is statistically  
15 significant salinity impacts on crop choice during the  
16 2000s, a period that's been described as high compliance  
17 with D-1641.

18           It's an econometric model, and what it is, it's  
19 a -- it's what's known as a multinomial logit model,  
20 which is a type of regression model when you're  
21 choosing -- when you're trying to estimate a choice  
22 between options like what kind of crop to grow.

23           And the important thing in this slide is just  
24 to note that the data was across 6,000 fields, eight  
25 years. It was a large dataset. And the model controlled

1 for a number of issues -- a number of issues that could  
2 determine crop choice.

3 The size of the field, the acreage could affect  
4 agricultural practices and what crop type. It looked at  
5 the electroconductivity conditions in the summer. In  
6 each year, at each point, it estimated soil conditions,  
7 elevation, temperature, fixed effects for each year to  
8 control for potential changes in the market that might  
9 affect employment choices.

10 And we also had a spatial variable in there for  
11 conservation zones that were part of the BDCP at that  
12 time, but these are different environmental conditions.

13 And just to sort of summarize some of the  
14 results: This particular slide shows what are commonly  
15 called elasticities, or the sensitivity, of the crop  
16 categories to changes in salinity.

17 And there's basically -- you know, basically  
18 just one or two things to pick up from this slide.

19 You notice that there are negative values in  
20 front of the categories of deciduous, or tree crops,  
21 truck crops and vineyard crops. Those are the high-value  
22 crops in the Delta.

23 The model shows a strong -- a significant  
24 relationship that those crops are less likely to be grown  
25 in places that have higher salinity, whereas field green

1 and pasture crops are positively related. Pasture crops  
2 are the most positively related with salinity, and that's  
3 the lowest crop value in the Delta.

4 All these things are significant at the -- at  
5 the 99 percent competence level for a statistical model.  
6 So there's strong evidence that water quality's  
7 affecting -- was affecting crop patterns in the Delta  
8 during this period of time that we looked at, in the  
9 2000s.

10 So I'm going to talk about the BDCP Economic  
11 Impact Report that utilized this model, looked at -- They  
12 took modeling estimates for the BDCP, not for the  
13 WaterFix, but the results were very similar to what we're  
14 seeing today, and took -- I believe it was the DSM-2  
15 models, and you show the changes at some points in the  
16 Delta and fed it into the model to see what the impact is  
17 on crop losses.

18 So, the DWR statewide Economic Impact Report  
19 estimated a \$1.8 million decrease in ag revenue in the  
20 Delta because of water quality from implementing the  
21 BDCP. And this was just from crop shifts that they  
22 predicted for relatively small change in average  
23 salinities like we've seen in the -- in the testimony  
24 here.

25 Now, obviously, the scale, the impact, depends

1 on the amount of the salinity change. So, if we saw a  
2 much larger salinity change, we'd see much larger  
3 impacts.

4 But this is very similar to the kind of  
5 modeling that we saw today and establishes that DWR's own  
6 report shows loss in ag revenue for implementing the  
7 tunnels.

8 I'll point out that this particular analysis  
9 only looks at crop shifts. It doesn't consider losses in  
10 yield. If a farmer grows a crop and receives lower  
11 quality water and sees a yield reduction, like could  
12 happen, that's not reflected here. This is just when  
13 conditions changed to which they choose to grow a  
14 different crop like, say, instead of growing grapes,  
15 growing corn.

16 So, shifting to the -- to -- The second way of  
17 looking at it looks at yield reductions that might happen  
18 in a given year if water quality deteriorates as a result  
19 of the -- of the WaterFix.

20 So this is the same table that Mr. Prichard  
21 showed in his testimony. He said he gave this one to me.  
22 And this shows the percentage reduction in yield when  
23 there's a leaching fraction of 5 percent.

24 And there's a few things that I'd like the  
25 point out here in terms of sensitivity. One is on the

1 far right column, the two columns on the far right,  
2 almond and grape.

3 As I pointed out earlier, these are the most  
4 lucrative crops in the region in San Joaquin County.  
5 They're grown in huge abundance in the Delta. And you'll  
6 see that they are salt-sensitive relative to some of the  
7 crops that are grown in more abundance. You can see a  
8 percentage decrease in yield gets pretty large as the  
9 electroconductivity increases here.

10 Corn, alfalfa and tomato, which are grown in a  
11 lot more acreage in the Delta, are more salt -- more  
12 salt-tolerant.

13 So, the table also shows that the -- the  
14 current D-1641 standard is .7 in the growing season, or  
15 700 -- I always mess this up, so forgive me if I get it  
16 wrong -- but 700 is microsiemens per centimeter, .7 per  
17 meter.

18 So, the table goes all the way to one because I  
19 think, as the -- as the Board knows, there's a -- I don't  
20 know whether you call it a petition or request or  
21 proposal to move this standard to -- to one, in which  
22 case the yield reductions would be even larger.

23 So, on the next slide, I just went through --  
24 through an exercise. It's . . .

25 And so this is not predictive. It's sort of an

1 illustrative exercise from the table of yield loss to  
2 show what's a plausible loss in revenue for a change that  
3 would be within the D-1641 standards.

4           You know, in some of the testimony that you've  
5 heard, it's hard to tell exactly what the changes would  
6 be in any one place. And so, you know, this is a -- this  
7 is a sort of a stylized example to give us an idea of  
8 what could happen.

9           And in that, basically, we -- I looked at the  
10 2009 crop distribution. That's the data I had from our  
11 DPC work across San Joaquin County, across crop types,  
12 looking at almond, corn, alfalfa and grape. These would  
13 be the ones that are most sensitive.

14           I looked for -- I wanted to know what is --  
15 what are the leaching fractions out there in the Delta.  
16 I was told the most recent and best-available data was  
17 from the study of Dr. Leinfelder-Miles that people have  
18 pointed to, and I believe that's 50 percent of the sample  
19 points in that study had a 5 percent leaching fraction.

20           And so I took the crop distribution and I cut  
21 it in half, assuming that that -- assuming half of it  
22 would be in areas of leaching well enough that there  
23 wouldn't be any significant change here, and we just  
24 looked at half. I distributed those uniformly over a  
25 baseline of electroconductivity levels ranging from 400



1 to 600 and said what -- you know, what would happen if we  
2 just moved it by a hundred, which is plausible given --  
3 plausible in some years given Mr. Burke's testimony.

4 And so the table just shows the change -- the  
5 decrease in revenue by taking the decrease in yield in  
6 this scenario, multiplying it by the value of the crops,  
7 and summing it up.

8 And, so, the total loss is down in the bottom  
9 right-hand corner, which is \$4.8 million in this  
10 scenario, which is illustrative of plausible impacts.

11 So, to look at what the potential broader  
12 impacts are on Delta counties, we have to look a little  
13 bit beyond just the water quality impacts on agricultural  
14 production, that there's a loss of land through the  
15 construction of the Project.

16 If -- You know, it may be that the fields that  
17 are taken out of production are purchased by the State  
18 and so that landowner may receive compensation through  
19 eminent domain, but you still have the impacts on the  
20 county and the broader economy from taking that  
21 production in revenue and crops out of the county  
22 economy.

23 So for this, thinking about the ripple effects,  
24 I also thought about land loss. The EIR/EIS is a little  
25 bit more than 3900 acres permanently taken out of

1 production. I believe it's up to 2,000 more temporarily.  
2 I heard some testimony a week or two ago suggesting that  
3 this number was too low and more acreage might be  
4 permanently removed.

5 But I used basically the EIR/EIS number. I did  
6 use the EIR/EIS number, calculated revenue loss from  
7 that, in the range of eight to 10 million, added a few  
8 more million for the water quality losses I discussed  
9 before, and just thought about what would be the economic  
10 impact of a \$12 million reduction in ag revenue as a  
11 result of the WaterFix.

12 So, using the economic impact models that we  
13 developed for the Economic Sustainability Plan, that kind  
14 of loss of \$12 million in revenue in -- in 2009 dollars  
15 here would result in a loss of 146 jobs and \$11.6 million  
16 in lost income or value added throughout the Delta  
17 counties. So there would be a broader economic loss, not  
18 just farm jobs but transportation and related type  
19 employment.

20 These impacts are, in my view, a low estimate.  
21 The likely impacts are worse for a variety of reasons.

22 Mr. Burke's testimony talked about how, you  
23 know, it was plausible that there'd be -- actual salinity  
24 levels would be -- changes could be higher and result in  
25 higher impacts.

1           I've heard testimony about how the standards  
2           could be relaxed in drought years and the impacts could  
3           be larger in drought years. Those haven't been modeled.

4           There's a Petition to raise the standard by  
5           41 percent from 700 microsiemens per centimeter to 1,000.  
6           If that change were made, that presumably could allow for  
7           larger losses.

8           And, also, noting that, in my view, Petitioners  
9           haven't provided any evidence that operations they  
10          modeled are feasible, and that's part of my Part 2  
11          testimony, but it is an important reason why I think this  
12          is conservative.

13          The next part of testimony is to go and talk  
14          about some of the other sectors and issues, drawing  
15          largely from the Economic Sustainability Plan that I  
16          helped develop for the -- for the Delta Protection  
17          Commission.

18          That particular -- The ESP, as we refer to it,  
19          identified three critical areas to the Delta economy,  
20          three primary drivers: Agriculture and recreation people  
21          are pretty aware of in the Delta. One thing we drew  
22          attention to and realized is somewhat underappreciated  
23          and, actually, I think in the long run, is going -- will  
24          be the most important of the three, has to do with --  
25          with infrastructure in the Delta.

1           It's popular to call the Delta the hub of the  
2 State water system, which it is the hub of the State  
3 Water Project and the CVP, so that's fine.

4           I always refer to it as an infrastructure hub  
5 for the State of California, particularly Northern  
6 California, because there's a lot more in there.

7           Particularly when you look at the Delta economy,  
8 some of these key infrastructure sectors, transportation  
9 and energy, these are actually the highest-paying, best  
10 jobs in -- in the Delta, and local water infrastructure.  
11 So they're critically important to the -- to the Delta  
12 economy.

13           The recreation piece --

14                           (Timer rings.)

15           WITNESS MICHAEL: -- I'm told, is a -- is a  
16 Part 2 issue as well, so I'm just going to talk a little  
17 bit about these other infrastructure services.

18           And also point out that another finding from  
19 the ESP about the levee system is that our findings said  
20 the levee system is the foundation on which the entire  
21 Delta economy is built.

22           So we can discuss the levee system, because  
23 it -- I mean, without it, there is no -- there's no Delta  
24 as we know it and particularly as it relates to some of  
25 these other economic sectors, like transportation, energy

1 and water.

2 And I'm going to try to be brief here. I'm not  
3 going to go into, you know, an hour-long discussion  
4 about -- unless you want me to -- about, you know, the  
5 broader economy.

6 But I think it's important for people that are  
7 in the water world to sometimes step back and see the  
8 broader context of the economy and where it fits in.

9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.  
10 Dr. Michael, let's -- You only have about seven slides or  
11 so, so let's give you another 10 minutes to sort of wrap  
12 up.

13 WITNESS MICHAEL: Okay.

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

15 WITNESS MICHAEL: Okay. The -- So, all I'm  
16 pointing out here is that San Joaquin County is  
17 increasingly part of the Bay Area, so much so that, in  
18 2013, the Federal government Office of Management Budget  
19 (sic) added San Joaquin County as the next county in  
20 the -- in its combined statistical area for the Bay Area.

21 That's because the flows of economic resources,  
22 peoples and goods have become so large that it's part of  
23 the Bay Area now more so than it is part of the Central  
24 Valley.

25 And that relates to our findings about

1 transportation and warehousing is the fastest growing  
2 industry in the Delta. And WaterFix construction will  
3 impede transportation between the region so its impacts  
4 go beyond just these agricultural areas.

5 Critical State highways, rail, Port of  
6 Stockton, all these things are growing in traffic and  
7 more and more important to the economy all the time.

8 In fact, if you look to the future, you know,  
9 the State is going to reduce reliance on the Delta for  
10 water, but these particular areas are going to grow in  
11 importance to the economy, and it's important to realize  
12 that when looking forward. And all those -- those  
13 economies depend critically on the -- on the levee.

14 So I'm just going to talk a little bit, at the  
15 last part of my testimony, about WaterFix and the risk to  
16 levee failures. And this is not engineering analysis at  
17 all. Basically, it's about resources, money and policy,  
18 and the effect on the Delta. I don't know if there may  
19 be other testimony about engineering and levee stability.

20 But I'll just point out that Petitioners cite  
21 the risk of failure in the Delta levee system as an  
22 important reason for approving the WaterFix.

23 And my comment on that is, it's critically  
24 important to recognize and note that the risk of the  
25 failure of the levee system are broad and much, much more

1 severe than just impacts on the water system. The  
2 catastrophic -- most catastrophic impacts are in the  
3 Delta itself.

4 The DRMS Study that looked at this and is often  
5 cited as -- for justification for the WaterFix, the  
6 scenario -- you know, the scenario that is frequently  
7 reported with tens of billions of dollars of damage also  
8 estimated 700 fatalities in the Delta, which would be the  
9 largest mass fatality event in California since the 1906  
10 San Francisco earthquake.

11 And, then, when we looked into the details of  
12 those estimates for the ESP, we found that, actually,  
13 80 percent of the economic losses had nothing to do with  
14 water exports and were actually losses associated with  
15 the transportation system property in the Delta, and the  
16 economy of the Delta, and repairing the damage.

17 These consequences are catastrophic. And so  
18 the reason it's important to consider the Delta levee  
19 system is that if WaterFix even makes a very small change  
20 in the risk, because the consequences are catastrophic  
21 for the Delta region, it's critically important to ensure  
22 that WaterFix does not increase flood risks, but I think  
23 their evidence that it potentially does.

24 And there's two channels from which it can.

25 Okay. One is direct funding. So, there's talk

1 in -- in the Governor's Water Plan, in the Delta  
2 Stewardship Council, the DPC, has all recommended going  
3 towards more of a beneficiary fee system for funding  
4 Delta levees. It may or may not be part of a Levee  
5 Assessment District, but the concept of a beneficiary fee  
6 is there.

7           If the WaterFix goes in, the basis of  
8 assessment for the Water Projects will be lower and their  
9 contribution and the resources that flow to maintaining  
10 and improving Delta levees will be lower as a result of  
11 the WaterFix by formula, if that's the way that we go for  
12 funding levees.

13           The second channel through which it can impact  
14 is just sort of a general approach toward State policies  
15 and resources.

16           And to illustrate that, I was just going to  
17 discuss the DRMS Phase 2 Study because I think it's a  
18 great illustration of how the policy emphasis can -- can  
19 change away from improving Delta levees as a result of  
20 the -- of the WaterFix.

21           So, most people are familiar with the DRMS  
22 Phase 1 Study, as I pointed out before. The DRMS Phase 2  
23 study was an analysis of alternatives and there was  
24 supposed to be -- or there was a -- the Agency was  
25 directed to report to the legislature in 2008 about



1 alternatives for reducing risk in the Delta. And they  
2 did produce that report in 2008. That's on -- what I  
3 talk about on the next slide.

4 But for the Economic Sustainability Plan, the  
5 next -- the 2008 report was sort of qualitative, and I  
6 wrote to them and I asked them, can I see the modeling  
7 that supports the qualitative results? And I was sent  
8 the Phase 2 draft from fall 2007 from a few months  
9 beforehand.

10 And the thing I'll point out about that 2007  
11 report is that it compared the effectiveness of a seismic  
12 levee upgrade strategy in the Delta to an isolated  
13 conveyance strategy. At that time, it was a canal, not a  
14 tunnel.

15 And the results of that draft analysis actually  
16 show that the seismic improved levee scenario had the  
17 highest risk reduction benefits in the aggregate and the  
18 lowest costs.

19 Now, that's not surprising to me as an  
20 economist because levee improvements protect against all  
21 100 percent of the catastrophic effects of the flood  
22 while the canal is only focused on that 20 percent slice  
23 that's related to the -- to the Water Projects.

24 Now, I mention that because this is the report  
25 that went to the legislature in 2008. In the report to

1 the legislature, it said, DRMS is the primary process to  
2 provide technical information requested by AB 1200, which  
3 was this ranking -- requested ranking of risk reduction  
4 strategies.

5 The report to the legislature said that they  
6 found three building blocks with the highest risk  
7 reduction potential. Included in those was seismic,  
8 improved levees, and an isolated conveyance scenario.

9 Page 24 of the report gave the ranking to the  
10 legislature of the -- of the DRMS scenarios. I quote  
11 from the report. It said (reading):

12 "The ranking of preliminary DRMS scenarios is  
13 shown in the following table. These rankings were  
14 developed by DWR and DFG staff based on the DRMS  
15 analysis with adjustments based on the BDCP  
16 analysis."

17 Now, the bold is added by me.

18 And if you look at the table of the preliminary  
19 results that they showed the legislature, I'd like to  
20 point out a few things.

21 One is, the goals on the -- on the side there,  
22 just water goals -- And it was pretty surprising to me  
23 that it left out public safety when the DRMS Report  
24 estimated such catastrophic public safety impacts.

25 And the other thing that I'll point out is just

1 to look at the last two lines with a -- and this dot  
2 rating they provided.

3 First is overall risk reduction in which the  
4 improved levee scenario, which included the  
5 seismic-improved levees, received two dots, where the  
6 isolated conveyance received four dots.

7 I told you that the draft report actually said  
8 overall risk reduction was highest for the improved levee  
9 scenario, higher than the improved isolated conveyance.

10 So the adjustment based on the BDCP analysis  
11 was to switch this ranking to match the BDCP.

12 On lower long-term costs, it shows them tied,  
13 whereas the DRMS Report supporting that shows that levees  
14 were cheaper.

15 Now, the final DRMS Phase 2 Report came out a  
16 few years later. And one of the things I noted in 2011  
17 is the building block for seismic levee improvements was  
18 actually deleted from the scenarios. It didn't exist  
19 when they presented the quantitative results.

20 And I present this as just an example of how  
21 the focus on the WaterFix and the BDCP has actually  
22 resulted in what I would characterize as inaccurate  
23 information about the levee system and the importance of  
24 investing in it to policy process.

25 This is what went to the legislature in 2008

1 right before the 2009 Delta Reform Act. I think that's  
2 carried over into the EIR, which doesn't discuss levee  
3 improvements as an alternative, even though it's sort of  
4 the most obvious alternative to protecting the Delta from  
5 the -- from the flood risk.

6 And so this is another channel through which I  
7 believe the focus on WaterFix increases risk to the  
8 Delta.

9 So that concludes my testimony.

10 Thank you.

11 MR. RUIZ: That concludes our direct  
12 testimony --

13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

14 MR. RUIZ: -- for this panel.

15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

16 Let's go ahead and get the Department up here.

17 I believe you had anticipated a couple hours of  
18 information.

19 Let me see an indication who else.

20 Miss Morris, how much time?

21 In any case, I don't think we'll get to you  
22 today because it's about 3:30.

23 MS. MORRIS: I think about 30 minutes. It  
24 depends on what the parties cover, but I will cross it  
25 off.

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And just for my  
2 information, who else?

3 MS. DES JARDINS: (Raising hand.)

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Cross-examination,  
5 Miss Des Jardins. How much time?

6 MS. DES JARDINS: I would estimate 40 minutes.  
7 It could be longer.

8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I'm sorry. I can't  
9 hear you.

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER MARCUS: 20 minutes.

11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: 20 minutes? Okay.  
12 Mr. Jackson.

13 MR. JACKSON: 20 minutes.

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: 20.

15 And Miss Meserve?

16 MS. MESERVE: 15. It may be less.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yeah. In any case,  
18 I don't think we'll get to you today, but it's good for  
19 me to get a layout.

20 MR. MIZELL: Tripp Mizell with the Department  
21 of Water Resources.

22 Our cross-examination will be split between  
23 both Mr. Berliner and myself. Mr. Berliner will be  
24 cross-examining Mr. Burke and I will be cross-examining  
25 Mr. Prichard and Dr. Michael.

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. And topic  
2 areas?

3 MR. BERLINER: My examination of Mr. Burke will  
4 be on three subjects: Modeling adequacy, kind of my  
5 interpretation of the first part of his testimony; water  
6 levels; and algae growth.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. And,  
8 Mr. Mizell, for your witnesses -- your cross?

9 MR. MIZELL: Yes. For Mr. Prichard, we'll be  
10 delving into his method of analysis; and for Dr. Michael,  
11 we will be discussing his economic models versus what we  
12 see in the report to the San Joaquin County.

13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Versus what?

14 MR. MIZELL: What we've seen actually reported  
15 to San Joaquin County.

16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

17 Please begin.

18 MR. BERLINER: Thank you.

19 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY

20 MR. BERLINER: My name's Tom Berliner. I'm one  
21 of the attorneys for the Department of Water Resources.

22 Good afternoon, Mr. Burke.

23 WITNESS BURKE: Good afternoon.

24 MR. BERLINER: My questions will be exclusively  
25 for you.

1           Mr. Burke, do you participate in any of the  
2 modeling forums that are conducted in the State regarding  
3 CalSim and DSM-2?

4           WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I do.

5           MR. BERLINER: And which ones is that?

6           WITNESS BURKE: California Environmental Water  
7 Modeling Forum.

8           MR. BERLINER: Any -- Any others.

9           WITNESS BURKE: No. That's the only one I've  
10 participated in.

11          MR. BERLINER: That's the only one.

12          And how long have you been working with CalSim?

13          WITNESS BURKE: I worked with CalSim and DSM-2  
14 for about two years now, maybe three years actually.

15          MR. BERLINER: Two to three years.

16          And are you familiar with DWR staff that  
17 routinely works on CalSim and DSM-2.

18          WITNESS BURKE: I've contacted some of the  
19 staff. I'm not familiar with all of the staff that are  
20 working on the project.

21          MR. BERLINER: But do you -- When you  
22 participate in the forum that you mentioned, does DWR  
23 participate in that forum?

24          WITNESS BURKE: Yes, they have.

25          MR. BERLINER: And have you worked with

1 Dr. Nader-Tehrani on modeling issues?

2 WITNESS BURKE: No, I haven't.

3 MR. BERLINER: Are you familiar with his  
4 testimony in this proceeding?

5 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I am.

6 MR. BERLINER: And have you reviewed various  
7 DWR exhibits that have been submitted in this proceeding?

8 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I have.

9 MR. BERLINER: And have they informed the  
10 testimony that you've given today?

11 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, they have.

12 MR. BERLINER: Thank you.

13 I'd like to refer you first to South Delta  
14 Exhibit 78, Page 8, please, .pdf Page 10.

15 MR. BAKER: Would you like South Delta 78 or 78  
16 Errata?

17 MR. BERLINER: Errata. All references will be  
18 to the errata.

19 (Document displayed on screen.)

20 MR. BERLINER: You know, before we get to that,  
21 let's scroll through that slowly because I have a  
22 question about one of your -- one of your previous  
23 slides.

24 Could you go to the slide -- the map of the  
25 Delta that has the bracket on it.



1 (Scrolling through document.)

2 MR. BERLINER: Oh, it may not be in here. All  
3 right. We'll have to get to it in a minute, then. I  
4 apologize.

5 Let's go back to the graph.

6 (Document displayed on screen.)

7 MR. BERLINER: And can you flip that?

8 Or we'll all just turn our heads sideways.

9 It won't flip?

10 MR. BAKER: Hmm-um.

11 MR. BERLINER: No?

12 All right. We'll just have to use it as is.

13 I'm assuming everybody's seen this.

14 MR. KEELING: If I may interrupt, it's in the  
15 PowerPoint.

16 MR. BERLINER: We can use that. Yeah, we might  
17 do that. That'll be easier.

18 (Document displayed on screen.)

19 MR. BERLINER: There we go. Great.

20 (Scrolling through document.)

21 MR. BERLINER: No, you got it.

22 MR. BAKER: You got it.

23 MR. BERLINER: Just go back.

24 (Document displayed on screen.)

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Uh-oh.

1 MR. BERLINER: I think it was just taking its  
2 time.

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: It's also the  
4 PowerPoint, Page 23.

5 (Document displayed on screen.)

6 MR. BERLINER: No, it's the earlier one. Let's  
7 scroll up.

8 WITNESS BURKE: Slide 23 in the PowerPoint  
9 presentation.

10 (Staff confer.)

11 MS. McCUE: Was it 78 Errata, just an earlier  
12 graph? Is that what you're saying?

13 Is that right?

14 MR. BERLINER: Whatever works out well for you.

15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Berliner, what  
16 do we need to put up on the screen?

17 MR. BERLINER: Pardon me?

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: What do we need to  
19 put up on the screen?

20 MR. BERLINER: The Figure 2-2, whether from the  
21 report or in the PowerPoint, either one.

22 MR. BAKER: What is the identification for the  
23 PowerPoint?

24 WITNESS BURKE: Slide 23 of the PowerPoint.

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: 77 --

1 WITNESS BURKE: 77 Errata.

2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: -- Errata. It is a  
3 slightly different graph, though.

4 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

5 MR. BERLINER: Okay. So we'll use this for  
6 purposes of this discussion.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: No.

8 MR. BERLINER: We'll focus on --

9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: 23.

10 (Document displayed on screen.)

11 MR. BERLINER: There we go.

12 So, this is --

13 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)

14 (Laughter.)

15 (Exhibit displayed on screen.)

16 MR. BERLINER: There we go.

17 Okay. So we'll ignore the red line for now and  
18 we'll come back -- We're going to come back to this  
19 slide, anyway. So, Mr. Baker, if you could keep this  
20 handy, we'll come back to it again.

21 All right. Regarding the blue line only, let's  
22 ignore the red line.

23 You stated that the blue line indicates that  
24 salinity exceeds D-1641 for a significant period of time.

25 Is this figure on Page 23 of Exhibit 77 Errata

1 as well as Figure 2-point -- 2-2 in your testimony the  
2 basis for that statement?

3 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, it is.

4 MR. BERLINER: And are you aware that, during  
5 this time frame of 1975 to 1991, D-1641 had not yet been  
6 adopted?

7 WITNESS BURKE: When I made that declaration,  
8 it wasn't assuming whether D-1641 was in place at the  
9 time. It was, rather, what the salinities were being  
10 viewed at the location of that site.

11 MR. BERLINER: Well, weren't you comparing the  
12 salinities against D-1641? That's what the title of your  
13 figure says.

14 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct. I was  
15 comparing these salinities that were measured during that  
16 period against the criteria from D-1641 --

17 MR. BERLINER: Okay. So you were --

18 WITNESS BURKE: -- but --

19 MR. BERLINER: Sorry. Didn't mean to interrupt  
20 you.

21 So you were comparing exist -- actual  
22 salinities during this 15-year period at a time when the  
23 regulation was not in place; correct?

24 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

25 MR. BERLINER: So the Department would not have

1 been making any effort to comply with 1641 at that time;  
2 right? There was no regulation.

3 WITNESS BURKE: I have to think about that for  
4 a second. I want to make sure that my thought process  
5 is -- is correct on that.

6 The primary objective of this particular plot  
7 was to show the difference between the measured values  
8 for salinity at this site and the modeled values for  
9 salinity from the DSM-2 model.

10 And the DSM-2 model is being compared to the  
11 ability to meet D-1641, and I'm trying to show in this  
12 particular plot that it can't necessarily be compared to  
13 what would have to be observed in the field because it's  
14 not able to accurately model the salinities observed at  
15 this location.

16 MR. BERLINER: Well, but if we wanted to look  
17 at -- And we might as well jump to it now.

18 If we wanted to look at modeling and compliance  
19 with 1641, isn't that what the red line essentially does?

20 WITNESS BURKE: The red line is the modeled  
21 salinity data from the No-Action Alternative for this  
22 location.

23 MR. BERLINER: Which has 1641 in it; right?

24 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

25 MR. BERLINER: So aren't we really comparing

1 apples and oranges here? Aren't we really comparing a  
2 non -- a no requirement-for-compliance against a  
3 compliance data that wasn't in existence at the time on  
4 the blue line?

5 WITNESS BURKE: I don't know if I can answer  
6 that directly. I don't -- Because what we're trying to  
7 compare here is the ability for the model to match the  
8 measured data at this location. Whether 1641 was in  
9 effect at this time or not, it's just the ability to be  
10 able to match what the model -- what was measured given  
11 the model's ability to predict this location.

12 MR. BERLINER: You know, I notice you used the  
13 word "predict." You're aware that we don't use the model  
14 in a predictive manner; correct?

15 WITNESS BURKE: Sometimes you say it's not but  
16 often you -- and sometimes you actually do use it in a  
17 predictive fashion.

18 So it should be used as just a comparative  
19 fashion to compare one scenario against another. But  
20 when you start try to actually predict whether or not  
21 you're going to match D-1641, you've now transitioned  
22 into a predictive mode.

23 MR. BERLINER: Well, if -- if I go with your --  
24 your suggestion here, then I would be looking at the red  
25 line, wouldn't I?

1 WITNESS BURKE: I'm not --

2 MR. BERLINER: I mean --

3 WITNESS BURKE: -- sure --

4 MR. BERLINER: -- that has 1641 in it.

5 WITNESS BURKE: -- exactly what your question  
6 is.

7 Pardon?

8 MR. BERLINER: Wouldn't I be looking at the red  
9 line, then, instead of the blue line because that has  
10 1641 in it? If I want to see how the Department is  
11 complying, doesn't the red line tell me a lot more than  
12 the blue line?

13 WITNESS BURKE: The red line would tell you  
14 what the model prediction at that location during those  
15 period -- that time period would be.

16 MR. BERLINER: So your answer is yes.

17 WITNESS BURKE: Repeat the question, please.

18 MR. BERLINER: Okay. If -- If -- If I was to  
19 go with your suggestion that we could use it in a  
20 predictive fashion -- and I'm only doing that for your --  
21 in your response because you used the word  
22 "predictive" -- isn't the red line the predictive line?

23 WITNESS BURKE: I'm not saying that it should  
24 be used in a predictive fashion. I'm just saying that it  
25 has been used in a predictive fashion in the documents

1 developed for the WaterFix Project.

2 MR. BERLINER: All right. Let's go to -- Try  
3 it again, Mr. Baker, because my references are to your  
4 Exhibit 78.

5 I'm going at the Figure 3-1 which is the plot  
6 of the 16 years versus the 82 years. I know you had that  
7 in your PowerPoint.

8 So, Mr. Baker, whichever is easier for you.

9 MR. BAKER: Do you have a page number?  
10 If you have the video page number.

11 MR. BERLINER: .pdf Page 13 in the exhibit.  
12 And if you can't flip it, I believe it's in the  
13 PowerPoint as well.

14 MR. BAKER: This is it, but we can flip it now.

15 (Document displayed on screen.)

16 MR. BERLINER: Now, I don't want to misstate  
17 what you said when you were introducing this chart,  
18 but -- and please correct me if I don't characterize --  
19 I'm not going to try to complete what you said.

20 But I believe that your statement was something  
21 to the effect that it would be appropriate to use the  
22 16-year comparison against the 82-year comparison if you  
23 had done an analysis to demonstrate that they were  
24 compatible or appropriate to use those different  
25 sequences of years.



1                   Is that roughly what you said? Or maybe you  
2 could --

3                   WITNESS BURKE: Maybe I could restate it.

4                   It would be appropriate to use the 16-year  
5 period of time to make extrapolations or exceedance --  
6 exceedance analyses on the data if the 16-year period was  
7 hydrologically similar to the 82-year period that -- that  
8 we have data for.

9                   And these two plots would determine whether or  
10 not that similarity was sufficient for the 16-year period  
11 to be used in that fashion.

12                  MR. BERLINER: Thank you. I appreciate that.

13                  So let's -- Let's start with some -- some  
14 somewhat simple observations.

15                  I assume that, as you are aware, that there's  
16 somewhat of a difference in values between the 16-year  
17 and the 82-year. DWR's well aware of those differences.

18                  Is that -- Is that reasonable to assume?

19                  WITNESS BURKE: What values are you referring  
20 to?

21                  MR. BERLINER: The -- The difference in the --  
22 the exceedances that you're showing in terms of millions  
23 of acre-feet of available or required water supply. As  
24 you're showing here on the chart, you have a probability  
25 of occurrence of various volumes of water.

1                   WITNESS BURKE: It's showing the probability of  
2 occurrence from the two different probability analyses,  
3 each of those probability analyses based on a different  
4 period of record.

5                   MR. BERLINER: Yes.

6                   Isn't it reasonable to assume DWR is as aware  
7 of this as are you?

8                   WITNESS BURKE: I would hope so.

9                   MR. RUIZ: I was going to object that it calls  
10 for speculation as to what's reasonable for him to assume  
11 what the DWR knows.

12                  CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I'm not sure what  
13 the point of that question was, Mr. Berliner.

14                  MR. BERLINER: The point of the question is  
15 that if, in fact, there's a difference between the number  
16 values that he gets from using a 16-year period versus  
17 a -- an 82-year period, DWR's aware of those differences.

18                  CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. So let's move  
19 on.

20                  MR. RUIZ: Is that a question or --

21                  MR. BERLINER: It's just a statement. I was  
22 just responding to the Hearing Officer's question.

23                  CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: He's going to move  
24 on.

25                  MR. BERLINER: And isn't it also true that, as

1 a Modeler, you have to have some expertise in running  
2 these models and understanding the inputs and outputs;  
3 correct?

4 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

5 MR. BERLINER: And DWR has that expertise;  
6 correct?

7 MR. RUIZ: Again, I'm going to object that it  
8 calls for speculation as to what he believes that DWR has  
9 in terms of expertise.

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: He may offer his  
11 opinion, Mr. Ruiz. And if he does not know, he may say  
12 so.

13 WITNESS BURKE: Yeah, I'm not familiar with all  
14 the staff that DWR has, so I couldn't -- I'd have to  
15 assume that they do.

16 MR. BERLINER: Okay. That's fine.

17 Now, looking at the 82-year curve, doesn't the  
18 82-year curve fall within the range of the 16-year curve?

19 WITNESS BURKE: I'm not sure what you mean by  
20 "fall within the range."

21 MR. BERLINER: So, if you look at the maximum  
22 and minimums for the 16-year curve, don't the flows fall  
23 within the flows for the 82 years?

24 In other words, if you go down to the zero to  
25 10 percent, you can see that the 16-year curve is to the

1 right of the 82-year curve. In other words, those values  
2 have been captured there.

3 And the same -- same thing on the high-end,  
4 where the top of the 16-year curve is within the -- the  
5 probability of occurrence of the 82-year curve?

6 WITNESS BURKE: I think you're getting to an  
7 important point as to why the -- the error was made in  
8 using the 16-year period as the period of record for the  
9 DSM-2 model.

10 If you do a cursory analysis of the -- of the  
11 data available, you'll find that the mean of the 16-year  
12 period and the mean of the 82-year period are almost  
13 identical. If you look at the max and the min, you find  
14 that those are almost identical as well.

15 So if you didn't look deeply into the data, you  
16 might think these are hydrologically similar because the  
17 mean, the max and the min are nearly identical; therefore  
18 they must have been the same period, but it isn't until  
19 you look at a probabilistic analysis of the two datasets  
20 that you see that they are not actually similar.

21 MR. BERLINER: So did you have a chance to take  
22 a look at DWR Exhibit 511?

23 WITNESS BURKE: I believe I have, yes.

24 MR. BERLINER: And you're aware that that's a  
25 memo that was prepared by Dr. Nader-Tehrani explaining

1 the differences between the 16 versus 82 years and  
2 explaining why it would be appropriate to use the 16-year  
3 comparison against the 82-year comparison?

4 WITNESS BURKE: I don't recall exact details of  
5 that letter, but I remember reading through that.

6 But I also remember in that letter, he says  
7 that the 16-year period should not be used for any  
8 predictive fashion, only as a comparative fashion.

9 MR. BERLINER: Correct. And that -- And that  
10 has been our theme throughout these -- these proceedings.

11 Do you know that the WaterFix hydrologic  
12 analysis was performed using the 82-year modeling  
13 results?

14 WITNESS BURKE: Which hydrologic analysis are  
15 you referring to?

16 MR. BERLINER: Now you're asking me a good  
17 question.

18 (Laughter.)

19 MR. BERLINER: Let me get back to you on that,  
20 and I'll be very specific.

21 (Laughter.)

22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: That was well done,  
23 Mr. Burke.

24 MR. BERLINER: Well, it's a fair -- it's a fair  
25 question.

1           Are you aware that the 16-year period was only  
2 used for hydrodynamic and water quality modeling for the  
3 Delta?

4           WITNESS BURKE: I've seen the results of the  
5 16-year period used for those two items, yes.

6           MR. BERLINER: That's a "yes"?

7           WITNESS BURKE: Could you repeat the question?  
8 I want to make sure I'm completely answering it.

9           MR. BERLINER: Sure.

10          Are you aware that the -- that it was only the  
11 hydrodynamic and water quality modeling in the Delta that  
12 was performed using the 16-year period?

13          WITNESS BURKE: Yes. The 16-year period was  
14 used for the hydrodynamic and water quality modeling.

15          MR. BERLINER: All right. And for hydrodynamic  
16 modeling in the Delta, will you agree that it's  
17 sufficient to consider representative years such as the  
18 Delta inflow/export boundary conditions in the selected  
19 years that encompass a full range of inflow/export  
20 conditions in the 82 years?

21          WITNESS BURKE: I'm going to ask you to  
22 repeat --

23          MR. BERLINER: Sure.

24          WITNESS BURKE: -- that question.

25          MR. BERLINER: It's a long -- It had been a

1 long introduction, so let me -- let me try that again.

2 For hydrodynamic modeling in the Delta, would  
3 you agree that it's sufficient to consider representative  
4 years such that the Delta inflow/export boundary --

5 You're familiar with that; correct?

6 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

7 MR. BERLINER: -- such that the Delta  
8 inflow/export boundary conditions in the selected years  
9 encompass the full range of inflow/export conditions in  
10 the 82 years?

11 WITNESS BURKE: I would have to have a problem  
12 with the use of the word "sufficient" but I'm not even  
13 sure that I fully understand the question.

14 Maybe one more time if --

15 MR. BERLINER: Okay. Let me try it once more.  
16 I'm going to try to use the exact words that I used.

17 WITNESS BURKE: Okay.

18 MR. BERLINER: For the hydrodynamic modeling in  
19 the Delta, would you agree that it is sufficient to  
20 consider representative years and -- and we should --  
21 I'll try to define "sufficient" for purpose of this  
22 question as being an in -- equivalent to an industry  
23 standard in modeling of a degree of accuracy.

24 Would you agree that it is sufficient to  
25 consider representative years that the Delta

1 inflow/export boundary conditions in the selected years  
2 encompass the full range of inflow/export conditions in  
3 the 82 years? In other words, wet years versus above  
4 normal years versus below normal years, et cetera.

5 WITNESS BURKE: If you put together a  
6 hydrodynamic analysis that incorporates different Water  
7 Year types in your analysis, that would help you be able  
8 to capture the range of response that the model will have  
9 for those particular Water Year types, but it's not  
10 necessarily sufficient to be able to define how the  
11 model -- or how scenarios will respond to those Water  
12 Year types just by incorporating a wet, a normal water or  
13 dry year within that analysis. It all depends on what  
14 you want to say about the results of that model and what  
15 you're trying to determine.

16 MR. BERLINER: I appreciate what you -- you  
17 just answered.

18 If you reflect back on the memo that  
19 Dr. Nader-Tehrani had prepared, Exhibit 511, with --  
20 which you're familiar with, one of the points he made in  
21 there was, they went to an effort to find a time period  
22 that captured all of the different year types in  
23 different amounts, so many wet years, dry years, it  
24 varied during that time, but they got a -- a variety of  
25 wet and dry years through that time period.



1           Do you agree that that approach to finding a  
2 surrogate for the 82 years is -- and I'm not asking  
3 specifically for the approach but just that approach in  
4 general -- of finding a time period that mimics the kinds  
5 of years that you would find in the 82-year period is an  
6 appropriate approach?

7           WITNESS BURKE: I would have to agree that the  
8 approach is correct, but whether or not you capture a  
9 sufficient number of wet, normal and dry years, that is  
10 questionable.

11          MR. BERLINER: Understand that. But the -- But  
12 you're agreeing the approach itself is a reasonable  
13 approach.

14          WITNESS BURKE: I agree the approach is  
15 correct --

16          MR. BERLINER: And --

17          WITNESS BURKE: -- yes.

18          MR. BERLINER: And you may have a professional  
19 difference with DWR's Modelers as to whether that  
20 particular time period is appropriate; correct?

21          WITNESS BURKE: It's more than a professional  
22 difference. I actually evaluated the error incorporated  
23 in the limited timeframe used for the DSM-2 model and  
24 compared it to the longer 82-year period.

25                 So it goes beyond just professional opinion of

1       whether that should be used. Now you have to determine  
2       whether or not the errors resulting from that choice are  
3       sufficient and adequate for the purposes of that model.

4               MR. BERLINER: And yet, based on  
5       Dr. Nader-Tehrani's memo where he justifies it, his  
6       conclusion is different than yours; correct?

7               WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

8               MR. BERLINER: Okay. So, then, isn't that a  
9       professional difference of opinion?

10              WITNESS BURKE: No, because he also says in  
11       that memo that he's not going to use the results of that  
12       model for any kind of predictive values but, yet, then he  
13       goes and uses them for predicting exceedance analyses of  
14       state and salinity.

15              MR. BERLINER: I'm sorry. I missed the end of  
16       your -- He used them to predict . . .

17              WITNESS BURKE: The results of the 16-year  
18       period of modeling for the DSM-2 model was used in the  
19       salinity analysis. In that salinity analysis, exceedance  
20       curves were developed for different locations in the  
21       Delta. Those exceedance curves are predictive curves  
22       based on using the model in a predictive fashion.

23              So they would be incorrect because of the short  
24       period of record used and the analysis does not match the  
25       true hydrologic characteristics that have been used in

1 the 82-year period of record.

2 MR. BERLINER: I think we're going to have to  
3 agree to disagree on this one.

4 All right. Let's try this again, Mr. Baker.  
5 Let's go to Page -- .pdf Page 21 of the exhibit.

6 (Document displayed on screen.)

7 MR. BERLINER: As Mr. Baker's flipping that,  
8 just to kind of keep the ball going:

9 On -- On this chart, you're showing the daily  
10 differences between . . . a WaterFix scenario and the  
11 No-Action Alternative; correct?

12 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

13 MR. BERLINER: In reaching -- In -- You  
14 prepared this chart; right?

15 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I did.

16 MR. BERLINER: And you based this on  
17 information that was provided by DWR; correct?

18 WITNESS BURKE: This is based on the DWR models  
19 for the scenario -- WaterFix scenarios.

20 MR. BERLINER: And you used the data -- You  
21 changed it to averaging over a month; correct?

22 WITNESS BURKE: No. This is direct model data  
23 from the DSM-2 model.

24 MR. BERLINER: Okay. You just prepared the  
25 graph.

1 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

2 MR. BERLINER: Okay. And this graph was not in  
3 the DWR exhibit; correct?

4 WITNESS BURKE: No, it wasn't.

5 MR. BERLINER: Okay. And this graph show -- If  
6 I understand this correctly, you are showing these values  
7 averaging them over a month; is that right?

8 WITNESS BURKE: No, this is not averaged over a  
9 month.

10 MR. BERLINER: So is this actual?

11 WITNESS BURKE: It is the actual data from the  
12 DSM-2 model.

13 MR. BERLINER: Okay. So . . . when you look at  
14 the . . . at the peaks that you have on -- on these  
15 charts, do you have an opinion as to what caused those  
16 peaks?

17 WITNESS BURKE: No. We didn't actually  
18 decompose the model to determine what -- which of the  
19 components were contributing or how much each component  
20 would be contributing to the increase in salinity.

21 MR. BERLINER: So you're aware that the  
22 CalSim II model determines the amount of flow that goes  
23 into the DSM-2; right?

24 WITNESS BURKE: I understand that the output  
25 from CalSim II is used as the inflow to the DSM-2 model.

1                   MR. BERLINER: Okay. And then you're aware  
2 that CalSim II modeling figures out what's necessary to  
3 meet the standards for a month; correct?

4                   WITNESS BURKE: The CalSim II has a built-in  
5 Artificial Neural Network which tries to determine or  
6 predict what the resulting salinity may be for a  
7 select -- set of discharges that supplies to the Delta.

8                   But this is just an approximate relationship  
9 that was developed from previous model runs that was then  
10 built into CalSim II. CalSim II cannot directly  
11 calculate what the salinity would be to meet D-1641 or  
12 any other objective. It makes a estimate, its best-guess  
13 estimate.

14                   Then you have to take the inflows from the  
15 CalSim II model, put them into DSM-2 and run the model to  
16 see if -- how close that guess was to the actual  
17 salinities in meeting D-1641.

18                   MR. BERLINER: And CalSim is on a -- on a  
19 monthly time-step; correct?

20                   WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

21                   MR. BERLINER: Okay. Are you aware that, at  
22 least as far as DWR's concerned, that it's inappropriate  
23 to look at the daily differences in DSM-2 when it's run  
24 using CalSim II outputs?

25                   WITNESS BURKE: I would say that it's probably

1 not the most accurate way of looking at the data on a  
2 daily basis, but it is the data that we -- the best data  
3 we have given the best model available for this type of  
4 analysis in the Delta.

5 MR. BERLINER: Are you aware that DWR looks at  
6 dailies only for flow but not for water quality?

7 WITNESS BURKE: The water quality is directly  
8 related to the flow component, so I can't say how you  
9 could say one is good while the other is bad.

10 MR. BERLINER: All right. Looking again at  
11 the -- at the spikes, are you aware that those spikes  
12 correspond to the Head of Old River Gate operation?

13 WITNESS BURKE: That's possible.

14 MR. BERLINER: And are you aware that -- that  
15 Boundary 2 has increased the Head of Old River Gate  
16 operations compared to the No-Action Alternative?

17 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I am.

18 MR. BERLINER: And you're aware that Boundary 2  
19 is not the Department's proposal; correct?

20 WITNESS BURKE: Boundary 2 was part of the  
21 Petitioners' Petition for Water Rights Change, so it  
22 encompasses a range of operations that could exist, so it  
23 must be evaluated until that particular scenario is  
24 removed from potential operations.

25 MR. BERLINER: Okay. That wasn't actually

1 my -- my question.

2 My question was, are you aware that Boundary 2  
3 is not the Department's proposal for the terms of the  
4 Permit?

5 WITNESS BURKE: It's not the preferred  
6 alternative, but it is a potential operating range.

7 MR. BERLINER: Yes, we agree it's a potential  
8 operating range.

9 But you understand it's not what DWR is  
10 proposing to be the -- the Project Alternative; correct?

11 WITNESS BURKE: I don't believe the Project  
12 Alternative has actually been defined or definitively  
13 established yet.

14 MR. BERLINER: No. That's why we're here.

15 (Laughter.)

16 MR. BERLINER: If we could go to the next page,  
17 please.

18 (Document displayed on screen.)

19 MR. BERLINER: So, this shows the annual  
20 salinity changes for the WaterFix scenarios as compared  
21 to the No-Action Alternative; correct?

22 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

23 MR. BERLINER: And you understand that D-1641  
24 standards are not the same year-round; correct?

25 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

1                   MR. BERLINER: So, in terms of meeting water  
2                   quality requirements, or DWR's operations, looking at it  
3                   on an annual basis doesn't really inform us about meeting  
4                   1641; does it?

5                   WITNESS BURKE: It wasn't -- It's correct. It  
6                   wasn't developed to evaluate the ability of D-1641. It  
7                   was developed to evaluate the change in salinity that  
8                   might exist from one scenario to the No-Auction --  
9                   No-Action Alternative.

10                  MR. BERLINER: Okay. And -- And the gray bars  
11                  are the Boundary 2 bars; right?

12                  WITNESS BURKE: It looks like it from here,  
13                  yes, I agree.

14                  MR. BERLINER: All right. Mr. Baker, if we  
15                  could go to the next page, please.

16                                 (Document displayed on screen.)

17                  MR. BERLINER: This is Page 21, .pdf Page 23,  
18                  Figure 4-6b for the record.

19                  Now, just to confirm, this chart doesn't say  
20                  anything about what the No-Action Alternative salinity  
21                  would be; does it?

22                  WITNESS BURKE: It doesn't state what the  
23                  Action -- No-Action Alternately -- No-Action Alternative  
24                  salinity would be. It just shows the percent of time  
25                  that each of the WaterFix scenarios would be greater than



1 the salinity of the No-Action Alternative.

2 So you could theoretically look at the  
3 No-Action Alternative as being the zero line on the  
4 Y-Axis.

5 MR. BERLINER: Okay. And -- And all it does is  
6 tell us a percentage of time; correct?

7 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

8 MR. BERLINER: It doesn't tell us actual  
9 values; right? It's just percentage of time.

10 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct. It doesn't --

11 MR. BERLINER: So --

12 WITNESS BURKE: -- show actual boundaries.

13 MR. BERLINER: So, if it was a .1 or 1 percent  
14 or 2 percent difference, it would be reflected in these  
15 values; correct?

16 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct, it would be.

17 MR. BERLINER: Okay. Mr. Baker, if we could go  
18 to .pdf Page 24, please.

19 (Document displayed on screen.)

20 MR. BERLINER: And just to confirm that this  
21 Table 4-2, that's the same table that reflects the prior  
22 figure; correct? It's just capturing that in table  
23 format?

24 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

25 MR. BERLINER: And in your testimony on

1 Page 26, .pdf Page 28, do you indicate that in the South  
2 Delta (reading):

3 "The model sometimes overpredicts the salinity  
4 and sometimes underpredicts the salinity."

5 Correct?

6 (Document displayed on screen.)

7 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

8 MR. BERLINER: And do you know why?

9 WITNESS BURKE: Because the model can't  
10 accurately predict salinity in the South Delta very well.

11 MR. BERLINER: And do you know why it can't?

12 WITNESS BURKE: No. That's something that  
13 everybody's been kind of working at for awhile now, to  
14 determine what it is that's creating that discontinuity  
15 between the ability in the model for the model to predict  
16 in the data.

17 MR. BERLINER: Might you suspect it would be  
18 lack of data?

19 WITNESS BURKE: I wouldn't necessarily venture  
20 to say that, because there's a lot of data that's being  
21 collected in the South Delta.

22 MR. BERLINER: Well, are you aware that DWR has  
23 asked the -- the farmers down there for their salinity  
24 data and they haven't gotten them?

25 WITNESS BURKE: I'm not aware of those

1 conversations.

2 MR. BERLINER: Okay. If we could go to  
3 Page 27, .pdf Page 29, please.

4 (Document displayed on screen.)

5 MR. BERLINER: The same chart that we saw  
6 earlier.

7 Looking at the blue line again, you're aware  
8 that this does not include climate change or sea-level  
9 rise; correct?

10 WITNESS BURKE: That's true. The blue line  
11 does not encompass climate change or sea-level rise.

12 MR. BERLINER: And you're aware that the  
13 No-Action Alternative includes climate change and  
14 sea-level rise?

15 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct, it does.

16 MR. BERLINER: So when you're comparing these  
17 measured salinities against the No-Action Alternative,  
18 the circumstances are dramatically different; aren't  
19 they?

20 WITNESS BURKE: They are -- They are different  
21 because the No-Action Alternative incorporates the  
22 climate change and sea-level rise. But the results of  
23 climate change and sea-level rise I would expect to end  
24 up increasing the salinity at this location.

25 So even with those components of sea-level rise

1 and climate change built into the No-Action Alternative,  
2 it's still not able to match the measured data at this  
3 location.

4 MR. BERLINER: But it will also include D-1641  
5 or its successor as well as Biological Opinions and any  
6 other regulatory requirements; correct?

7 WITNESS BURKE: What is the -- What is the "it"  
8 you're referring to?

9 MR. BERLINER: The red line, the No-Action  
10 Alternative.

11 WITNESS BURKE: The No-Action Alternative  
12 reflects -- it does not reflect any changes to D-1641 or  
13 the gate operations.

14 MR. BERLINER: No, but it includes them;  
15 correct?

16 WITNESS BURKE: No, it doesn't.

17 MR. BERLINER: It does not include 1641?

18 WITNESS BURKE: No, it does include 1641 but it  
19 does not include climate change or -- I'm sorry. I'm  
20 getting confused.

21 MR. BERLINER: Yeah. Let's take it one at a --  
22 Let's take it one at a time so we get the record clear.

23 WITNESS BURKE: Sure.

24 MR. BERLINER: So 16 -- So the No-Action  
25 Alternative includes climate change and sea-level rise;

1 right?

2 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct, it does.

3 MR. BERLINER: And includes current regulatory  
4 requirements, State and Federal regulatory requirements;  
5 correct?

6 WITNESS BURKE: It includes current State and  
7 Federal regulatory requirements.

8 MR. BERLINER: And the blue line doesn't  
9 include any of those; correct?

10 WITNESS BURKE: The blue line includes those  
11 State and Federal regulatory requirements that were in  
12 place during the 16-year period, from '76 to '91.

13 MR. BERLINER: And -- And are -- Are you  
14 familiar with the regulatory requirements that existed at  
15 that time?

16 WITNESS BURKE: No, I'm not.

17 MR. BERLINER: All right. Let's -- Let's move  
18 on to a different subject.

19 Regarding water levels, you testified about  
20 water levels. You're aware, are you not, that the North  
21 Delta Diversion will -- will have to be in excess of the  
22 proposed Sacramento River bypass -- minimum bypass flows  
23 because of regulatory requirements; correct?

24 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

25 MR. BERLINER: I'll compliment you, by the way.

1 I thought you laid it out very well in your testimony.  
2 We've had some earlier controversy about what applies and  
3 what didn't, and I thought, well, everybody should have  
4 read your paragraph on regulatory requirements because it  
5 made it quite clear that there were those obligations.

6 WITNESS BURKE: Thank you.

7 MR. BERLINER: Referring to .pdf Page 31,  
8 please.

9 (Document displayed on screen.)

10 MR. BERLINER: I believe that this displays  
11 your analysis of the annual changes in water level  
12 comparing Boundary 1 to the No-Action Alternative;  
13 correct?

14 WITNESS BURKE BURKE: It's not the annual  
15 changes but the DSM-2 output 15-minute time-step between  
16 B1 and the No-Action Alternative.

17 MR. BERLINER: Over the -- Over the 16-year  
18 period.

19 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

20 MR. BERLINER: Now, are the -- You're  
21 testifying today on behalf of -- of interests in the  
22 South Delta and Central Delta; correct?

23 WITNESS BURKE: The Delta Agencies, that's  
24 correct.

25 MR. BERLINER: And -- And, to your knowledge,

1 are they concerned that the WaterFix would cause water  
2 levels in their area where they irrigate to be so low  
3 that their irrigation diversions would not be fully  
4 functionable -- functional?

5 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, that is a concern that  
6 they have.

7 MR. BERLINER: Do you know what the  
8 different -- the distance is between the proposed North  
9 Delta Points of Diversion and the Delta Agencies' Points  
10 of Diversion, just generally?

11 WITNESS BURKE: Well, I might say -- I would  
12 have to just guess, but 35 miles, 40 miles. I may be off  
13 by a hundred percent. I don't know.

14 MR. BERLINER: And you looked at what -- And  
15 you looked at changes in water levels from three to  
16 9 miles downstream from the proposed diversion points;  
17 right?

18 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

19 MR. BERLINER: Do you have any evidence that  
20 the -- that -- that you submitted that would indicate  
21 that there's going to be adverse impacts to water levels  
22 in the area of the Delta Agencies?

23 MR. HERRICK: If I may, I don't want to  
24 interrupt the questioning a little bit.

25 I think you might want to ask him if the

1 analysis of the -- that he's done for the locations  
2 during the North Delta intake apply to any argument or  
3 concern about the South Delta diversions. We're not  
4 presenting this data to extrapolate that impact in South  
5 Delta water levels.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: You're helping him  
7 with his cross-examination, Mr. Herrick?

8 MR. HERRICK: I don't want to get --

9 MR. BERLINER: I might use it for one of my  
10 future questions.

11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Let's  
12 settle down.

13 Mr. Berliner, what is your question again to  
14 Mr. Burke?

15 MR. BERLINER: Have you presented any evidence  
16 that water levels in the area where the Delta Agencies  
17 divert would be adversely impacted by the diversions of  
18 the North Delta Points of Diversion?

19 WITNESS BURKE: First, I should make clear that  
20 the impact analysis that we did downstream of the North  
21 Delta Diversions were solely a function of the North  
22 Delta Diversions. They were the result of the full whole  
23 scenario.

24 So when we analyze Scenario B1 or H2 or H3, it  
25 incorporates the diversions that were occurring from the



1 three North Delta diversions as well as gate operations,  
2 revised input flow from CalSim II with the Delta.

3 So, what we wanted to do was to evaluate those  
4 three locations because that's what the Petitioners put  
5 forward to see whether or not that makes sense.

6 But we did evaluate change in elevation in  
7 other locations but that was not presented. So, there  
8 are changes in the South Delta that occur from these  
9 scenarios, but they are not a function of the diversion  
10 that North Delta -- for the North Delta Diversions. They  
11 are a function other changes in Head of Old River Gate  
12 structure or other operations that are being input to the  
13 model by CalSim II for the specific scenario that we're  
14 evaluating.

15 MR. BERLINER: And where did you provide that  
16 analysis?

17 WITNESS BURKE: Actually, that wasn't provided.

18 MR. BERLINER: So that evidence is not before  
19 us.

20 WITNESS BURKE: That evidence isn't before us.

21 MR. BERLINER: So, referring to . . . the --  
22 this -- this graph -- No, I'm sorry.

23 Let's go to Page 28 of the testimony, back one  
24 page.

25 (Document displayed on screen.)

1                   MR. BERLINER: In that bottom paragraph, you  
2 have a sentence that says (reading):

3                   "As can be seen in the plot, there is a  
4 10 percent probability in any year that the water  
5 surface elevation will be one foot or more below the  
6 water level in the No-Action Alternative."

7                   Do you see that sentence?

8                   WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I do.

9                   MR. BERLINER: And the plot that you're  
10 referring to is --

11                   We have to scroll up for that.

12                   (Document displayed on screen.)

13                   MR. BERLINER: -- Table 4-5. Is that what  
14 you're referring to by that?

15                   WITNESS BURKE: I think I'm referring to a  
16 figure in that statement.

17                   MR. BERLINER: Earlier.

18                   WITNESS BURKE: I think if you scroll down,  
19 let's take a look at that sentence again.

20                   MR. BERLINER: Yeah.

21                   (Document displayed on screen.)

22                   WITNESS BURKE: So, as can be seen in the plot,  
23 there's a 10 percent probability. So I'm referring to  
24 the probability plot.

25                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Figure 4-11.

1 MR. BERLINER: Figure 4-11, which I believe is  
2 up.

3 (Scrolling up document.)

4 MR. BERLINER: No, sorry, it's down.

5 (Scrolling down document.)

6 MR. BERLINER: One more.

7 (Document displayed on screen.)

8 MR. BERLINER: Now, does this plot say anything  
9 about whether the 10 percent occurs during high-flow or  
10 low-flow periods.

11 WITNESS BURKE: No. This would just be the  
12 percentage of time over the 16-year period.

13 MR. BERLINER: But it would make a tremendous  
14 difference to an irrigator if it was during a high-flow  
15 or low-flow period; couldn't it?

16 WITNESS BURKE: It could.

17 MR. BERLINER: You're familiar with -- with  
18 irrigation practices?

19 WITNESS BURKE: I have a vague sense. I'm not  
20 an expert in irrigation practices, but I do understand  
21 the concept of diverting water.

22 MR. BERLINER: And, generally speaking, a  
23 farmer would want to put the -- the intake end of the  
24 diversion as low as possible in order to be able to  
25 divert during maximum changes in -- in stage; is that

1 correct?

2 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

3 MR. BERLINER: You also stated in your  
4 testimony that the analysis differs from the stage  
5 analysis provided by DWR in its Exhibit 5 because, in the  
6 data in that exhibit, it was averaged over -- they  
7 average a stage over a day which filters out the changes  
8 in the highs and lows; correct?

9 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

10 MR. BERLINER: Do you recall DWR Exhibit 66?

11 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I do.

12 MR. BERLINER: And are you aware that, in  
13 DWR-66, it states that DWR used daily minimum water  
14 levels and showed it -- and showed as a probability of --  
15 showed -- Sorry. Try that again.

16 Are you aware that DWR used daily minimum water  
17 levels and showed it as a probability exceedance graph?

18 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

19 MR. BERLINER: And there -- And they didn't do  
20 any averaging; correct?

21 WITNESS BURKE: If they used the daily minimum,  
22 their values should actually exceed ours because we're  
23 taking in all of the values, high and low, in our  
24 analysis. If they filtered out and just used the lowest  
25 values, then their data should have exceeded what we show

1 in ours, and since it didn't, I don't think that's what  
2 they actually did.

3 MR. BERLINER: You just disagree that's what  
4 they did.

5 WITNESS BURKE: It doesn't match the data from  
6 their own modeling, no.

7 MR. BERLINER: And, as a matter of  
8 practicality, isn't the period of time that we're  
9 concerned about the irrigation season? In other words,  
10 if we're outside the irrigation season, this stage of  
11 discussion is really academic.

12 WITNESS BURKE: I want to understand: There is  
13 a -- an intensive irrigation season but, yet, through the  
14 Delta, people irrigate all year long.

15 But there's more irrigating going on between,  
16 say, April and September but, yet, people will still be  
17 growing crops through the winter as well, just not as  
18 intensively as they do during the summer period.

19 And in reference to the question you asked  
20 previously, I'm not sure if I threw this in.

21 But you're wanting to know whether or not, when  
22 I looked at the 10 percent exceedance of when the values  
23 would be greater than one foot, you could actually go  
24 back to the plot that we showed with the individual data  
25 point from the DSM-2 model to determine when those low

1 points were occurring. That would give you the time of  
2 year that you could see those drops.

3 MR. BERLINER: Yes, I understood.

4 Maybe we could go back to .pdf Page 31.

5 (Document displayed on screen.)

6 MR. BERLINER: And here we're looking roughly  
7 at the October timeframe; correct?

8 WITNESS BURKE: It looks like from September to  
9 October.

10 MR. BERLINER: And this includes both high- and  
11 low-flow periods on the Sacramento River; correct?

12 WITNESS BURKE: The 16-year periods covers both  
13 high -- wet and dry years.

14 MR. BERLINER: And would you agree that,  
15 really, during the wet and above-normal year types, stage  
16 is really not an issue. River flows are substantial.

17 WITNESS BURKE: I would have to see the exact  
18 scenario, but under high flow conditions, it's less  
19 likely to be substantial or significant, but you'd have  
20 to look at the exact conditions for any particular year  
21 to see if that's true.

22 MR. BERLINER: Now, are you aware that -- This  
23 is comparing Scenario B1 and the No-Action Alternative.

24 Are you aware that the No-Action Alternative  
25 includes a Fall X2 requirement?

1 WITNESS BURKE: That's correct.

2 MR. BERLINER: And that would occur in the  
3 September-to-November timeframe?

4 WITNESS BURKE: I'm not sure exactly when the  
5 Fall X2 requirement is implemented.

6 MR. BERLINER: And are you aware that it would  
7 occur in both normal and wet years only?

8 WITNESS BURKE: I'm not familiar with the  
9 criteria.

10 MR. BERLINER: Do you have any knowledge of any  
11 Sacramento River agricultural diversion that was unable  
12 to operate due to low water levels in September or  
13 October of any wet or above-normal year historically.

14 WITNESS BURKE: I haven't been involved with  
15 any of the agriculture users along there in any form or  
16 fashion, so I wouldn't know whether they had problems or  
17 not.

18 MR. BERLINER: You're familiar with annual  
19 hydrologies; are you not? Wet years, dry years?

20 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I am.

21 MR. MIZELL: And are you aware that, for the  
22 years that you're showing these highest reductions, which  
23 would be roughly September, October '82, '84 and '86,  
24 that those were all wet years?

25 WITNESS BURKE: I'd have to go back and review

1 the data. I don't have that committed to memory, so I  
2 couldn't say.

3 And whether the wet years continued all the way  
4 to the September period is questionable as well.

5 MR. BERLINER: Did you do any other water level  
6 analysis besides B1?

7 WITNESS BURKE: I believe we just looked at B1.

8 MR. BERLINER: Just B1.

9 Do you know how often the Fall X2 outflow  
10 action's been implemented since the 2008 Biological  
11 Opinion?

12 WITNESS BURKE: No, I'm not familiar with that  
13 data.

14 MR. BERLINER: And is it correct that your  
15 analysis -- your analysis doesn't consider water levels  
16 that would exist if the State and Federal Projects were  
17 not making releases to meet regulatory requirements?

18 WITNESS BURKE: We only evaluated the scenarios  
19 that the State put forward as part of the WaterFix  
20 Project.

21 MR. BERLINER: You didn't take a look at a  
22 with-or-without Project scenario; did you?

23 WITNESS BURKE: We looked at the No-Action  
24 Alternative and that's what we considered the without  
25 Project.



1           MR. BERLINER: I should define, then. I'm  
2 using kind of a vernacular.

3           "With Project" means the existence of the State  
4 and Federal Projects in my question, and "without  
5 Project" means without the existence of those Projects.

6           Did you look at what water levels would have  
7 been under with-and-without Project -- under  
8 with-and-without Project conditions as I'm defining that?

9           WITNESS BURKE: No, we didn't evaluate the  
10 without Project condition.

11          MR. BERLINER: Let me switch to my last topic.  
12 If I can get it done in a minute and 56 seconds, I'm in  
13 business.

14          You offered some opinions on algal growth.

15          Do you have any expertise in biology?

16          WITNESS BURKE: No.

17          MR. BERLINER: Ecology?

18          WITNESS BURKE: I'm familiar with the  
19 hydrologic characteristics necessary for fisheries and  
20 aquatic resources to some extent, but primarily from the  
21 hydrologic perspective, not the biologic perspective.

22          MR. BERLINER: Have you done any peer-reviewed  
23 writing on microcystis?

24          WITNESS BURKE: No, I haven't.

25          MR. BERLINER: Have you read any studies,

1 peer-reviewed studies, on -- on factors contributing to  
2 the formation of microcystis?

3 MS. DES JARDINS: Yes, I have.

4 MR. BERLINER: And what papers are you familiar  
5 with?

6 WITNESS BURKE: This was a USGS report produced  
7 on Klamath Lake that I was working on, and I don't  
8 remember the same of that particular paper.

9 Then a second paper was produced by Jacob Kann  
10 and Eugene Welch looking at the production of growth of  
11 microcystis. These were involved with a Project where I  
12 was developing a model of the growth factors that are  
13 driving microcystis and algal growth on Klamath Lake.

14 MR. BERLINER: Have you reviewed any papers on  
15 the algal growth in the Delta?

16 WITNESS BURKE: No, I haven't.

17 MR. BERLINER: Are you aware that the factors  
18 associated with the development and distribution of  
19 microcystis in the Delta is not well understood?

20 WITNESS BURKE: That's true.

21 Actually, I have to take it back. I don't  
22 really know. I'm not a -- I'm not a biologist and I  
23 haven't studied the factors well enough in the Delta to  
24 know whether that's true or not.

25 MR. BERLINER: I was actually going to follow

1 up and ask you the basis for your agreement or  
2 disagreement with my question, so I appreciate you  
3 offering that.

4 Are you aware that water temperature is a  
5 factor in the development of microcystis?

6 WITNESS BURKE: Yes, I am.

7 MR. BERLINER: And are you aware the water  
8 temperatures in the South and Central Delta are mostly  
9 dictated by the ambient air temperatures?

10 WITNESS BURKE: Ambient air temperature and  
11 time. If they're not --

12 MR. BERLINER: And time.

13 WITNESS BURKE: And time.

14 The temperature from the air doesn't  
15 instantaneously penetrate into the water column. It  
16 takes some time and length of exposure in order to  
17 permeate down into the water column.

18 MR. BERLINER: Just to confirm:

19 You've not read any reports by Dr. Peggy  
20 Lehman; have you?

21 WITNESS BURKE: That name doesn't ring a bell,  
22 no.

23 MR. BERLINER: I have no further questions.

24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Good,  
25 because you ran out of time a while back.

1                   How is the court reporter doing? Do you need

2   a --

3                   THE REPORTER: I'm fine.

4                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: -- short

5   five-minute -- You're okay?

6                   THE REPORTER: No, I'm fine.

7                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Witnesses okay?

8                   Okay. Mr. Mizell.

9                   We do have a hard stop at 5 o'clock, so find a  
10   good place in your cross-exam nearby that time.

11                   MR. MIZELL: Will do.

12                   And I'll try to start in with Dr. Michael. I  
13   believe his questions will be a little bit shorter.

14   Maybe I can get through them today if --

15                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay.

16                   MR. MIZELL: -- I'm efficient.

17                                   CROSS-EXAMINATION BY

18                   MR. MIZELL: Hello, Dr. Michael.

19                   WITNESS MICHAEL: Hi.

20                   MR. MIZELL: Just a couple of preliminary  
21   questions here.

22                   Did you draft what's been marked as SDWA-134-R?

23                   WITNESS MICHAEL: Is that my testimony? Yes, I  
24   did draft that.

25                   MR. MIZELL: Okay. Did anyone assist you with

1 drafting that exhibit?

2 WITNESS MICHAEL: Can you repeat that? I  
3 didn't quite get it.

4 MR. MIZELL: Did anyone assist you drafting  
5 that?

6 WITNESS MICHAEL: Oh, no.

7 MR. MIZELL: Okay. So, just to confirm what I  
8 thought I heard earlier:

9 Is it correct that you relied upon testimony of  
10 Mr. Prichard that's contained in SDWA-92 to calculate  
11 your yield reductions, specifically his Figure 4?

12 WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes.

13 MR. MIZELL: When assessing changes in crop  
14 revenue, are there factors besides salinity that affect  
15 crop revenue?

16 WITNESS MICHAEL: Absolutely.

17 MR. MIZELL: Would these factors include things  
18 such as commodity prices, pests, weather and irrigation  
19 practices, like drainage and crop rotation?

20 WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes, but particularly prices.  
21 Most changes in crop revenue we see are a result of price  
22 changes.

23 MR. MIZELL: Very good.

24 So it is -- it is true that there's a  
25 connection, then, between crop yield and commodity prices

1 in the resulting crop revenue.

2 WITNESS MICHAEL: There's a connection between  
3 crop yield and commodity prices?

4 MR. MIZELL: And their resulting revenue.

5 WITNESS MICHAEL: There's a connection between  
6 commodity prices and resulting revenue. There's a  
7 connection between crop yield and resulting revenue.

8 I don't know that crop yield in the Delta would  
9 affect the price of corn in the United States if that's  
10 what you're suggesting.

11 MR. MIZELL: No. I said the inverse, but I  
12 think we're on the same page.

13 So, just to be clear: Crop yield and the price  
14 of the commodity combine to generate what is revenue.

15 WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes.

16 MR. MIZELL: Okay. So, just to reiterate what  
17 I believe you stated earlier.

18 Is it true that you relied on  
19 Dr. Leinfelder-Miles' study to apply a 5 percent leaching  
20 fraction to your analysis?

21 WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes. I requested what  
22 portion of the Delta, how it was characterized by  
23 leaching fractions.

24 I was informed that there actually isn't real  
25 good data across the Delta and the most recent data came

1 from the Leinfelder-Miles study, and I believe it was  
2 about half the data points in that were about 5 percent.

3 MR. MIZELL: Okay. But isn't it true that  
4 Leinfelder-Miles' study indicated a median 5.5 leaching  
5 fraction?

6 WITNESS MICHAEL: I don't recall.

7 MR. MIZELL: Okay. You split your economic  
8 analysis into three components; is that correct?

9 Three geographic components.

10 WITNESS MICHAEL: Three geographic components?  
11 I'm not quite sure what you're asking.

12 MR. MIZELL: It's my understanding that your  
13 economic analysis broke the Delta into three geographic  
14 regions based upon the Delta Protection Commission's  
15 Economic Sustainability Report.

16 Is that a correct understanding?

17 WITNESS MICHAEL: There are times when we  
18 looked at the Primary Zone of the Delta, at times the  
19 Secondary Zone, different counties.

20 If you'd be more specific, then I can answer  
21 "yes" or "no."

22 What three regions are you referring to?

23 (Counsel confer.)

24 MR. MIZELL: Give me one second. I'll find the  
25 table that I'm actually --

1 WITNESS MICHAEL: Okay.

2 MR. MIZELL: All right. I'm going to -- In the  
3 interest of time, I'm going to move on to a separate  
4 section. Maybe we can come back after we find the table  
5 we're -- we're thinking about.

6 So, going back to the leaching fraction  
7 testimony.

8 It is true leaching fractions vary across the  
9 Delta; correct?

10 WITNESS MICHAEL: That's my understanding, yes.

11 MR. MIZELL: And do you know if  
12 Leinfelder-Miles' study establishing the leaching  
13 fraction that you've used considered geographic locations  
14 outside of the Southern Delta?

15 WITNESS MICHAEL: I don't -- I don't know the  
16 answer to that.

17 And I'll just point out, too, in relying on it,  
18 that it was an illustrative analysis and, you know, I  
19 don't necessarily believe that that's -- that's the  
20 best-available data that I was given about leaching  
21 fractions.

22 MR. MIZELL: Okay. If we could pull up -- pull  
23 up Dr. Michael's testimony -- that's SDWA-134-R -- and  
24 look at Page 6.

25 (Document displayed on screen.)





1                   WITNESS MICHAEL: I mean, if you're asking if  
2 the crop yields match the specific location, I think the  
3 answer is no. It's very, very conceptual in assuming  
4 that, you know, the corn and alfalfa that's grown in the  
5 Delta is distributed evenly over these baseline sets,  
6 so . . .

7                   MR. MIZELL: Okay. So, if I -- if I'm finally  
8 getting it: The .4 is one-third of the geographic area  
9 but it's distributed evenly, .5 is one-third of the area  
10 but distributed evenly, and .6 is one-third  
11 distributed --

12                   WITNESS MICHAEL: Yeah. It's actually 1/6th of  
13 the area just because I -- I reduced everything by  
14 50 percent because of the leaching fraction issue, yeah.

15                   MR. MIZELL: Okay. So each of these columns  
16 could represent anyplace in the Delta; correct?

17                   WITNESS MICHAEL: I'm not -- I'm not sure if  
18 that's correct. There is variation across the Delta.  
19 It's not meant to correspond to a specific location.

20                   MR. MIZELL: Okay. Well, I guess we'll have to  
21 have someone smarter than me examine this another time.

22                   Thank you for humoring me on that one.

23                   WITNESS MICHAEL: (Laughing.)

24                   It's actually -- I mean, it is a very  
25 simplified analysis. It just illustrates conceptually,

1 if you have some changes of the level that they showed  
2 were plausible and you applied the -- the yield  
3 functions, that period produced this example of the kind  
4 of revenue changes that could occur.

5 It certainly is -- It's not meant to be  
6 predictive. It's illustrative, to use the words that  
7 I've heard in other testimony here.

8 MR. MIZELL: Okay. Thank you.

9 If we could move up to Page 2 of this exhibit.

10 (Document displayed on screen.)

11 MR. MIZELL: I guess it's Page 3.

12 (Document displayed on screen.)

13 MR. MIZELL: I'm look for Lines 13 and 14.

14 (Document displayed on screen.)

15 MR. MIZELL: This is 134-R.

16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: What page do we  
17 want, Mr. Mizell?

18 MR. MIZELL: Let's look at the next page.

19 Maybe . . .

20 (Document displayed on screen.)

21 MR. MIZELL: Thank you.

22 All right. Looking at Line 15, you mention a  
23 small change in salinity there.

24 Do you see that?

25 WITNESS MICHAEL: Yes.

1           MR. MIZELL: And it's your estimate that a  
2 small change in salinity could result in 1.8 million in  
3 crop -- or in economic loss?

4           WITNESS MICHAEL: Actually, that was taken from  
5 the BDCP Statewide Economic Impact Report so I'm citing  
6 DWR's report.

7           MR. MIZELL: Okay. Do you have an opinion as  
8 to what "small change" means?

9           CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: 1.1 percent  
10 increase.

11          WITNESS MICHAEL: That's -- Yeah. Thank you.

12          CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: You're welcome. I  
13 can read.

14          MR. MIZELL: That might be one example.

15                 How -- How large an increase or how small an  
16 increase would you consider to be a small change?

17          WITNESS MICHAEL: I don't -- I don't have an  
18 opinion of when the -- I would change my adjective there.

19          MR. MIZELL: Do you have any opinion as to how  
20 often the last 10 years salinity in the South Delta has  
21 experienced a small change?

22          WITNESS MICHAEL: These are, you know -- Based  
23 on some of the slides that Mr. Burke showed us, these are  
24 changes that occur from year to year.

25          MR. MIZELL: Okay.

1                   WITNESS MICHAEL: Even more than this. A  
2 variation from year to year can be quite a bit larger  
3 than that.

4                   MR. MIZELL: Okay. If we could bring up  
5 DWR-579 from the flash drive this morning.

6                   (Document displayed on screen.)

7                   MR. MIZELL: I'll give you a minute to read  
8 this chart, and we're passing out hard copies as well.

9                   WITNESS MICHAEL: (Examining document.)

10                  MR. MIZELL: So I'll just assert that this is a  
11 graph that represents data available on CDEC, and we  
12 can -- we can do the basis of that in our -- in our  
13 rebuttal.

14                  Would you characterize the changes you see on  
15 this chart as small changes?

16                  WITNESS MICHAEL: No, I don't think so.

17                  MR. MIZELL: Would you characterize them as  
18 large changes?

19                  MR. KEELING: I would just ask for  
20 clarification.

21                  We -- We can see the graft -- graph has various  
22 lines that do different things, but when you ask a  
23 question about changes, it presupposes changes from  
24 something.

25                  WITNESS MICHAEL: There's -- I mean, there's

1 significant changes from -- from month to month and year  
2 to year.

3 I mean, there's -- The model that you're  
4 referring to, where I used the adjective "small," it was  
5 a growing season average EC. That's not the graph that  
6 we're looking at here, but . . . you know.

7 MR. MIZELL: I guess where I'm driving is, you  
8 incorporated a statement in your testimony that said  
9 small changes are significant to economic progress,  
10 economic development.

11 And I'm -- I'm asking if the variability you  
12 see on this chart would --

13 WITNESS MICHAEL: I did not say that small  
14 changes -- What I said is, DWR studies showed, and their  
15 estimate showed, that -- that 1.1 percent change in  
16 average growing season salinity predicted a \$1.8 million  
17 decrease in revenue.

18 MR. MIZELL: Okay. In your professional  
19 opinion, would changes similar to what you see on this  
20 graph result in an economic loss?

21 MR. KEELING: Again, I have to -- I have to  
22 object as to -- I'm not clear.

23 The graph shows various salinities, but when  
24 you ask a question about, do changes indicate an economic  
25 impact, changes from what to what?

1                   So you might compare two lines or something,  
2                   but these don't show changes. They show a -- actual  
3                   data, I think.

4                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Dr. Michael, are you  
5                   able to answer? If you're not, just please say "no" so  
6                   we can move on.

7                   WITNESS MICHAEL: Yeah. This -- This data  
8                   isn't very closely related to what we looked at.

9                   I mean, all other things being equal, crop  
10                  prices being a critical one, as you mentioned before, and  
11                  a given field, a given farm, if it were to see changes in  
12                  its average salinity levels, typical salinity levels, of  
13                  this scale here -- Now, this graph does not show average  
14                  salinity levels. But if it were to show changes along  
15                  the lines of a couple hundred microsiemens per  
16                  centimeter, then, yeah, we'd expect to see significant  
17                  economic effects and cropping shifting.

18                  MR. MIZELL: If we could bring up -- quickly  
19                  here -- DWR-586 and go to .pdf 15.

20                  (Document displayed on screen.)

21                  MR. MIZELL: At the bottom of that page,  
22                  please.

23                  (Document displayed on screen.)

24                  CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And, Mr. Mizell, for  
25                  the record, this is?

1                   MR. MIZELL: This is the San Joaquin County  
2                   Agricultural Commissioner's Report for 2014.

3                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. And --

4                   MR. MIZELL: We're looking at the total of  
5                   the -- a total of ag revenue on field crops for the past  
6                   decade.

7                   CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And ask your  
8                   question quickly because we are about to shut down.

9                   MR. MIZELL: Does this show an upward trend in  
10                  agriculture revenue over the same period as the chart --  
11                  the water quality we just looked at?

12                  WITNESS MICHAEL: It does in the recent 2000s.  
13                  You know, 20 of these correspond to record crop prices  
14                  for field crops.

15                  In fact, there was a devastating drought in the  
16                  midwest in 2012 that, among other things, pushed prices  
17                  for corn and commodities up to -- to record levels, and  
18                  it's reflected there. They've come down quite a bit  
19                  recently.

20                  MR. MIZELL: I think that would probably be the  
21                  best place to stop here.

22                  CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Thank  
23                  you.

24                  We'll reconvene at 9 o'clock tomorrow.

25                  (Proceedings adjourned at 4:58 p.m.)



1 State of California )  
2 County of Sacramento )

3

4 I, Candace L. Yount, Certified Shorthand Reporter  
5 for the State of California, County of Sacramento, do  
6 hereby certify:

7 That I was present at the time of the above  
8 proceedings;

9 That I took down in machine shorthand notes all  
10 proceedings had and testimony given;

11 That I thereafter transcribed said shorthand notes  
12 with the aid of a computer;

13 That the above and foregoing is a full, true, and  
14 correct transcription of said shorthand notes, and a  
15 full, true and correct transcript of all proceedings had  
16 and testimony taken;

17 That I am not a party to the action or related to a  
18 party or counsel;

19 That I have no financial or other interest in the  
20 outcome of the action.

21

22 Dated: December 3, 2016

23

24

25

---

Candace L. Yount, CSR No. 2737